

# WORDS OF A PROPHET



(Translated from the Afrikaans  
by Julie van Rensburg and Michael Viljoen)

**Adriaan Snyman**

# Dedication

**I DEDICATE WORDS OF A PROPHET** (previously published as Voice of a Prophet), to my wife, Annelize and children (Gustav, Naomi, Reinier, Carin and Engela) who, during the past 14 years, so faithfully walked with me in the footsteps of the old Boer prophet; and also to my friend, Chris Botha who offered to walk the second mile with me...





**Foreword by the English Translator**

**Adriaan Snyman and his work**

**Author's Introduction to the 2004 Afrikaans Edition**

**Prophet, or Schizophrenic?**

**Forewarned is forearmed**

**Preface**

**Prophet, or Bearer of an Apocalypse?**

**A World Ploughed Under**

**Astonishing Wisdom and Knowledge**

**CHAPTER 1 23**

**(A Prophet is Born)**

**Dream Vision**

**The Gift of Prophecy**

**The Second Revelation**

**CHAPTER 2**

**(Kalahari-Mac: Seer — The Person)**

**Dr. C. Louis Leipoldt — a Scientific View**

**Johannes Meintjes: Seer — The Patriarch**

**Carl Jung and the Seer 33**

**Reports, Letters and Memories**

**A Joseph Within the Family**

**Betrayed  
His Knowledge of Human Nature**

**CHAPTER 3**

**(On the battlefields)**

**The Anglo-Boer War**

**Everything Covered under Smoke and Flames**

**Field Preacher**

**Through the 'Red Sea'**

**President M.T. Steyn and the Prophet**

**In the Smelting-furnace**

**The Beginning of His Sorrow**

**His Family Scattered**

**Kill the Chickens!**

**CHAPTER 4**

**(Messenger of God)**

**The Sickle of Death**

**CHAPTER 5**

**(Mourning Crepe over Lichtenburg)**

**Flags Hanging Half Mast**

**"You Are Bareheaded..."**

**CHAPTER 6**

**(The Rebellion)**

**The Hammer and Sickle**

**The Prophet Led Them Through Safely**

**Record of the Rebellion**

**Treaties Drawn Up**

**A Black Mule and the Sabbath**

**Like Moses of Old**

**Patience of Job**

**CHAPTER 7**

**(An astounding vision)**

**Under House Arrest**

**The Farmyard at Rietkuil**

**CHAPTER 8**

**(The Chosen Committee)**

**General Hertzog Testifies for the Seer**

**The Tragic Death of General Botha**

**CHAPTER 9**

**(WW II)**

**Hitler's Blitzkrieg**

**...And the Invasion of Austria**

**Japan Enters the War**

**Firestorm over Dresden**

**Aftermath: Germany Divided**

**Profetic words of Sir Winston Churchill**

**The Founding of the United Nations**

**CHAPTER 10**

**(Africa In Turmoil)**

**The Panga Era**

**South Africa Booted From the Commonwealth**

**The Assassination of Dr Verwoerd**

**Dimitrio Tsafendas**

**CHAPTER 11**

**(Conflicts and Other Upheavals)**

**The Angolan Border War**

**Collapse of the Berlin Wall**

**CHAPTER 12**

**(The First Democratic Election)**

**Africa Afflicted with Pestilence and Famine**

**First Woman Bundeskanzler?**

**A New World Order**

**The Coming Darkness**

**An Ominous Prophecy**

**The Black Horse**

**The Yellow Horse**

**The Red Flag**

**Jean Raspail — A Modern Prophet?**

**CHAPTER 13 114**

**(Spectre of Terror)**

**Keep It Secret!**

**A Nation Divided**

**Beginning of the End**

**Drastic Changes**

**Ex-President P.W. Botha**

**The Church Street Bomb**

**Assassination of Prof. Johan Heyns**

**The Zim Killing Fields**

**Awakening of Islam**

**CHAPTER 14**

**(Nelson Mandela — Era of the Goose)**

**Operation Uhuru**

**Farm Attacks**

**Operation Uhuru**

**Johanna Brandt**

**Fatal Stomach Disease**

**English Settlers flee from the Eastern Province**

**CHAPTER 15**

**(A Time of Darkness)**

**The Seer's Timetable**

**Black on Black Violence**

**The Krause Document**

**Race Riots**

**No successor to the Throne**

**Merino Rams and Blue Letters**

**The Second Coup d'etat**

**Kimberley bombed**

**CHAPTER 16**

**(A Second Blood River)**

**The Warning**

**CHAPTER 17**

**(Prophecies for South Africa)**

**WW I 154**

**Boy Mussmann's Prediction**

**Dismantling of Apartheid**

**Black Government Takes Over**

**Squatters on the Advance**

**A Bucket of Blood**

**The 'Chicken Run'**

**The Boer Nation in Sackcloth and Ashes**

**The Truth Commission**

**Nuclear War and Disaster at Koeberg**

**Destruction of Jankemp Dorp**

**Power Failures**

**Night Attack on Johannesburg**

**Their Ultimate Destiny**

**CHAPTER 18**

**(The Man In The Brown Suit)**

**The Face of Our President**

**The Kruger Millions and the Tabernacle**

**Electing the President**

**CHAPTER 19**

**(World Prophecies)**

**WW II**

**World War II — The Aftermath**

**Ireland Gains Independence**

**Rise of Communism**

**The Hungarian Uprising**

**The Cuban Crisis**

**Asylum-Seekers Invade Europe**

**The Rise of Islam**

**Civil War in Bosnia-Herzegovina**

**There is unrest and rioting in Europe.**

**AIDS 178**

**The Chernobyl Disaster**

**Russia Changes its Spots**

**Divorce and Death of Princess Diana**

**Europe Becomes Black**

**Depression and Famine in Europe**

**Alliance with the British**

**Collapse of A Government in Europe**

**A Time To Mourn**

**Asia devastated by Tsunami**

**New York next?**

**Beheading of prominent British leader**

**Earthquakes Will Destroy Japan**

**CHAPTER 20**

**(WW III: A Prelude — Rivers of Blood)**

**The Gulf War**

**Prophecies of Gottfried von Werdenberg**

**Daniel and the World Trade Center Towers**

**Outbreak and Course of World War III**

**Seer's Eyewitness Account of WW III**

**Treaty With Russia**

**England is Destroyed**

**German Army Resurrected**

**When the Ice Melts**

**CHAPTER 21**

**(The Seven Plagues of England)**

**Famine**

**The First Plague**

**The Second Plague**

**The Third Plague**

**The Fourth Plague**

**The Fifth Plague**

**The Sixth Plague**

**The Seventh Plague**

**CHAPTER 22**

**(The Seer's Last Days)**

**Five Death-Bed Visions**

**My Flesh Disappears**

**Funeral list**

**CHAPTER 23**

**(Seer and the Bible — Amazing parallels)**

**CHAPTER 24 (Epilogue)**

**Real-life prophecies**

**References**

# **Foreword**

## **By**

### **The English Translator**

**I**T HAS BEEN A PRIVILEGE to translate this very important book, a book with a clear message from a prophet of the Almighty God to his people. As the reader will learn, Nicolaas (Seer) was a simple, humble man who had no formal education, being able only to read his Bible, with great difficulty.

All Biblical quotations used in the text have been taken from the King James Version, except where specifically marked 'Good News Bible' The old Afrikaner Seer was known in South Africa during the previous century... As a Prophet from God.

Nicolaas (Seer) van Rensburg was a modern Nostradamus if ever there was one. He became a legend during his lifetime and was one of the most remarkable characters that ever lived in South Africa and his prophecies were well known during 1899 until his death in 1926. During the Second World War the then Prime Minister of South Africa General Jan Smuts prohibited the distribution of the Seers prophecies,

Nicolaas Seer van Rensburg not only foretold the future of South Africa, but also that of Europe, America and England. Before his death in 1926 he predicted that ethnic violence will explode worldwide after the turn of this century and start World War Three. It is a chilling experience to read in this book about his predictions of this coming war when armies of the world will use terrible ray's that will sow death and destruction and soak the earth in blood. He describes events on the battlefield of the world in such detail as though he himself had been an eyewitness.

Here are some of the prophecies he made from 1899 until his death in 1926:—

**The release of Nelson Mandela by ex President De Klerk**

**A black government will govern South Africa.**

**The atomic disaster on April 26 1986 at Chernobyl.**

**The divorce and death of a beautiful English Lady, in an accident that would be mourned by the whole world.**

**Not long after her death, the Lady on the Throne will also disappear.**

**Asia devastated by Tsunami.**

**Terrorist attack on England (London first).**

**England will suffer terribly, when World War Three is at hand**

**Japan will be destroyed by earthquakes — no one will survive.**

**The astonishing prophecies, in this book, are of great importance, not only to South Africans, but also for the people of the Western World.**

**Adam Vosloo**

## **Adriaan Snyman and his work (Spare no one, not even yourself)**

**A**DRIAAN SNYMAN WAS BORN IN THE LICHTENBURG DISTRICT situated in the old Western Transvaal, South Africa. After matriculating in Johannesburg, he joined the Government Service and obtained a B.A. degree from the University of South Africa. He went on to become a journalist with Farming in South Africa and a reporter for the newspapers Hoofstad in Pretoria and Die Burger in Cape Town. He now resides and works from the beautiful seaside town of Mossel Bay (halfway between Cape Town and Port Elizabeth), with his wife Annelize.

He developed a passion for writing during his childhood and had his first short story published by the popular South African Afrikaans magazine Huisgenoot, at the age of 18 years. He has subsequently written some 100 short stories, 50 serial stories. His published novels include two about the 2nd World War, Kruistog na die Ewigheid (Crusade into Eternity). This is the first Afrikaans novel about General Erwin Rommel and Field-Marshal Montgomery's bloody battles on the desert sands.

North Africa has always been one of the great battlegrounds of history and much blood has been shed on those unforgiving sands. Rome and Carthage decided their long-drawn-out contest for the Empire of the Mediterranean. Years later, another two of the world's greatest conquering heroes, Alexander and Napoleon, established themselves in the Egyptian arena.

And in this Rommel - Montgomery Crusade, Snyman has brought the latest North African Campaign (1940-1942) to life, in the most vivid way imaginable.

Flight into Hell was inspired by 2nd Lieutenant Bob Burgess DSO. He was the co-pilot of one of the SAAF Liberators, of 31 Squadron, to fly to Warsaw on August 13, 1944. He had never flown a Liberator unaided. Suddenly, gunfire and flak crippled the plane. Burgess watched in astonishment as the pilot left his seat and bailed out above the blazing city. The Liberator limped on, pilot less.

The drama that follows , ranks among the epic stories of World War II...

In The Ark Builder, an upright man is driven by noble sentiments of honour and loyalty to a Chosen Course:

“And God said unto Noah — Make thee an ark of gopher wood...”

In the long history of mankind's perpetual struggle for survival, not one single command demanded so much from one individual, as the command contained in Gen. 6:14. What is even more amazing than the command itself, is the fact that this exceptional individual accepted the challenge: “And Noah did according unto all that the Lord commanded him.”

The Ark Builder tells the story of that man.

Snyman's latest novel, Towards The Evening It Will Become Light, is a strange, haunting and prophetic vision of the crucifixion and resurrection of a nation, a nation born from the blood of martyrs who bought land with blood offers. Martyrs, who, when the enemy arrived at their gates and claimed that land, gave it to them without shedding a drop of blood and with gladness.

Powerful, apocalyptic, shocking and controversial — a global Golgotha.

Since 1990, he has made an in-depth study of the visions and interpretations of the renowned Boer Prophet, Seer Nicolaas van Rensburg. His Afrikaans biography about the Seer, BoodsAPPER van God, (Words of a Prophet — 2005) became an instant runaway best-seller in 1995.

Adriaan Snyman has been presented with many literary awards in recognition of his dedication as an author.

Author's Introduction to the 2004 Afrikaans Edition

About five o'clock one autumn morning in the early nineties, I was sitting on my cane chair reading 1 Samuel 9. Saul and his servant were looking for his father's asses that had been lost. They found nothing and when Saul wanted to go back, his servant advised him that they should consult a man of God. He said the following to Saul: "Behold now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is an honourable man, all that he saith, cometh surely to pass; now let us go thither; peradventure he can show us our way that we should go—Before time in Israel when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spoke, come let us go to the seer, for he then is now called a prophet was before time called a Seer."

Something happened to me at that moment; a shudder went through me, a light flashed through my head and as I stood up I spoke aloud to myself: "Have we not had our man of God and Seer?" Vague memories came to mind and for a fleeting moment I saw myself in the countryside at Lichtenburg where my father was busy telling my brothers, sister and me about Seer van Rensburg. The Seer always went to a hill behind his house during the day, to read his Bible and pray. "And there God spoke to him," I heard my father say. This was what I could remember. I then started searching, but just like Saul's asses, Seer van Rensburg was lost to me. Then one morning, at a place called Eloffsdal in Pretoria, he appeared before me in the form of Mr. Paul Prinsloo, an eighty two year-old "disciple", and a person who knew all about Seer van Rensburg; a man who, even at that age, had bright and clear eyes. And for the first time, since my childhood, I heard the following words: "Seer van Rensburg said..."

I have since, met various other people who knew about the Boer Prophet and what he had said. And the next five years information about Seer Nicolaas van Rensburg started coming to me like a flood. Today I know without doubt we had our own Seer!

### **Prophet, or Schizophrenic?**

But now, after more than the passage of a decade, and after many books about his dreams and visions had seen the light, complete with literally hundreds of irrefutable pieces of evidence that Seer van Rensburg was undoubtedly a true man of God and a true prophet, the message of his prophecies to his people is still being rejected by many of them. They not only despise his godly warnings, but in the media he is regularly referred to and mocked as a 'ragged prophet,' 'marijuana smoker' and insane 'schizophrenic who suffered from epilepsy, during his visions.' Many of Seer's peers were sceptical and openly antagonistic towards him after he had a vision, in 1899 that the Afrikaner nation would lose the Anglo Boer War. General Koos de la Rey also warned him to be careful to whom he spoke about these things, "...because the men would not believe you and would only laugh at you. Rather come to me..."

Boy Mussmann, a close friend of Seer, who had been involved with his visions for more than 60 years, told his nephew, Mr. Joos Haasbroek, shortly before his death in 1973: "What I'm going to tell you now, I've not told anyone else and you must rather remain silent about this, because people will not believe you. Look, Nicolaas van Rensburg told me that we would have a black government in the future!"

Gen. Louis Botha had Seer imprisoned for about 11 months, in 1915, because Seer had obeyed a divine order to accompany the Rebels to German West Africa (now Namibia). Even the fact

that during that long journey he never carried a firearm, or fired a single shot at anything or anyone, made no difference. No sooner was he released in December that year when Gen. Smuts had him placed under farm arrest for eight years.

Sixteen years after his death, in 1926, his visions were still an embarrassment and annoyance for Gen. Smuts – so much so that when Mr. Boy Mussmann tried spreading the word, not only was he prosecuted; afterwards he was assaulted by two detectives in the streets of Vryburg.

Now, 76 years later Government's discontent with Seer's visions has surfaced again. This time Seer van Rensburg's visions are haunting the ANC government.

Operation Hopper was carried out on 29th November 2002 and over 60 properties were raided – amongst others, Vaandel Publishers in Mossel Bay, as well as the homes of Mr. Adriaan Snyman, author of the Seer biographies and Mr. Chris Botha, who accompanied the author during his 8-month long lecture tour throughout the country. During these raids, computers, documentation, books, as well as a documentary video, about Seer's visions, was confiscated. Snyman's wife Annelize said that she suspected the raid on their home was related to his talks, during which he paid particular attention to the night of terror, which would allegedly take place after the funeral of former president Nelson Mandela

### **Forewarned is Forearmed**

Throughout Seer van Rensburg's visions one clear message stands out: There is going to be a war, so devastating that virtually no piece of land on earth will be untouched by it. All over the world people will die, but Europe and England will be in the middle of it. Whole cities will be turned into rubble, there will be very little food and people will be fleeing for safety, continuously. There will be no place to hide and staying on the move away from the violence, will be the only solution.

Women will be trekking over mountains in Europe, probably to get away from the fighting. In the eastern parts of Europe the fighting will be worst. Chaos will be the face of this coming war. Bloodshed will be so terrible as to be sickening. It is not clear what precisely will happen in Eastern Europe, but the people will flee from there as Communist. African and Chinese troops appear on the scene.

Large parts of America will also be demolished, either by nuclear attacks or earthquakes. Seer told Mr. D.W. le Roux that he saw an earthquake/tsunami in America, brought on by man-made means or a missile/bomb exploding underground. He also mentioned two other large explosions — one somewhere in the West and the other in England:

**21 Sept. 1919** – “The capitalists find themselves in trouble, there is a serious shortage of money, no clothes, no food, no water. They will be powerless to do anything. It is going to be a very trying and dangerous time for everyone and people will be in great distress. There is talk of treason and bribery and very few who can be trusted during that time. No one will be able to help.”

[Within weeks after the London bombings an Islamic scholar from Egypt, Tawfik Hamid, warned: “There will be future terror attacks in Britain and they will make the bombing in London look like nothing, I expect a major chemical attack on the water supply or on the food in Britain ... Britain will be hit by a Chemical attack next time...” (Seer predicted “no food, no water”)]

**1 Dec. 1919** – “Four nations in Europe will now stand together to form an alliance. It will be according to traditional thinking because people will expect them to do so. But then Germany backs out of the alliance and will be better off than the others. The Communists then plan to invade/take over/ Europe, but then they are driven back.”

**14 May 1918 and 18 July 1919** – Europe is again in his visions and this time he sees violence, a lot of violence. 1 Dec. 1917 – “A lot of coal mines burn in Europe, fires spread over a large area.

“Then there will be an onslaught from the East against the West, directed against America and England. Russia/China will directly be involved, ruthless in their hunger for war. As soon as they make their presence known, Europe will ready itself to fight back. But even before hostilities begins, I see a massive and horrifying explosion in the west.” (He doesn’t say where this explosion takes place). He had never seen anything like this before and couldn’t find the words to describe it. All he said was: “I saw it mushroomed out far and wood was flying through the smoke.” In 1918 no one had even heard of a nuclear or atomic bomb, so he couldn’t understand how such a devastating explosion was possible. But fourteen months later on July 18, 1919, he had another vision of such an explosion, except this time he knew for certain that the target was England. He not only saw many civilians and soldiers die in underground bunkers, but also that they were literally cremated alive in a terrible fire and dust storm — for their ashes was all that was left in the bunkers.

[Regarding the above-mentioned China-Russian alliance that the Seer predicted in 1919 it became a reality in July 2005 when the Chinese President Hu Jintao and Russian President Vladimir Putin signed a “China-Russia Joint Statement on the 21st Century World Order”. With this, China is returning to a strategy of depending on a single ally. China now joins hands with the Soviet Union to counter the US threat by making all of China's defences and development dependent on the Soviet Union.]

The Seer continued: “Many troops will drown, though it is not clear where that would happen. At first the war will be fought in the eastern parts and the northern parts of Europe, but soon it will also spread to the south and western parts. Many coalmines will burn, but that will not be the only thing to burn. Seer said that everything will be on fire. Huge food shortages and major devastation will force people in Europe to move around. Many of the visions the Seer had, were about people fleeing from the destruction of a horrific war and much fire and smoke, but then he also saw Germans with wagons loaded with grain.

Eventually three countries will capitulate and hang out their white flags. Some German speaking countries will do the same, but this does not include Germany itself. Many of the armies in Europe will flee from their enemy. The fleets of the West will sail East to make war.

No government is to be trusted. They will come as a friend, but think nothing of betrayal. Countries will be preparing for war without the others knowing about it.

In many of his visions he saw that the earth turned black, a sign of death and destruction. The fights will be mainly between East and West, but hatred towards Germany will complicate things and Europe will be turned into a bloody battleground.

He also saw the fall of the European government and the rising of a new government in Europe.



## **Preface**

### **Prophet, or Bearer of an Apocalypse?**

During the last quarter of the previous century and the first quarter of this century, no one was better known in the Western Transvaal than the Seer, Nicolaas van Rensburg.

He was a legend during his lifetime and not only did well-known generals of the Anglo-Boer War, like De La Rey and Kemp believe that he was a prophet, but also, statesmen like Generals Hertzog, Louis Botha and J.C. Smuts. On more than one occasion they bore witness, even in Parliament, that Nicolaas van Rensburg's prophecies had come true during their lifetime.

There is enough evidence, which proves that Nicolaas van Rensburg was no charlatan. The only book he read was the Bible and he believed that his visions came directly from God. He never practised occultism. He was a devoted Christian and never used his "gift of prophecy" for personal gain, nor did he attempt to impress anyone. He believed that you must live your life in honour of God. Many Bible verses are found in his prophecies, and to this day it has not yet been proven that his prophecies were false (except for those ignorant people, who have attempted to interpret them in their own way).

In a study called Bible History for Catechises, published in 1971 and edited by Professor J.I. de Wet, it would seem that Nicolaas van Rensburg was a bearer of an Apocalypse more than being a prophet.

Nicolaas (Seer) van Rensburg, the Boer Prophet, died in 1926, but today he is still considered to be one of the most remarkable personages in our history.

It is therefore, surprising that there has been only one half-hearted and superficial attempt to publish his life story[1].

From 1871 (when he was only seven years old) until his death in 1926, he had more than 600 visions about his people in South Africa, other nations, as well as world affairs. Although many of his visions were remembered by word of mouth, it was only during the last ten years of his life that he asked his daughter, Anna, to write down his daily visions.

The two books that contained his visions, as written down by Anna, were nowhere to be found 50 years after his death. Even the surviving family did not know where they were. According to an article in a Sunday newspaper in 1981, these journals disappeared after the death of his daughter Anna and could not be found. It was only in September 1992 that I tracked them down in the dusty archives of the Lichtenburg Museum. When reading these visions (they have an astonishing parallel with the Revelation of John) one realises that the symbols and metaphors may contain the keys to those things, we do not yet understand in our times. Nicolaas van Rensburg's prophecies not only sketched the events in South Africa, but also that of many other nations, over a period of 100 years, fitting together like pieces in a jigsaw a puzzle.

### **A World Ploughed Under**

With the publication of Words of a Prophet, I am fulfilling the wish of Nicolaas van Rensburg, namely that his prophesies should be made known to all. In 1916 he had a vision that towards the end of this century people worldwide would become more and more interested to know about his visions. At that time he told a very good friend of his, Mr. Boy Mussmann, who lived in Vryburg, the following:

"There will come a time when I will be much in the news again. At that time I saw that we as a nation were still arguing amongst one another and then suddenly we have a black government.

Then only will the Afrikaners' most bitter struggle begin." He also said: "I see a time when the whole world will be ploughed under. This is the beginning of WW III and everything will be in disorder and confusion will reign. Then I saw a snake lying on the ploughed land. I could not see its head or tail. (Nobody will know for certain where this war started, or where and when it will end).

Everything in the churches will also be wrong. I saw my daughter Anna seated and writing, then I knew: nobody would be able to make head or tail of my visions for one will say Nicolaas van Rensburg said this and another will argue and say, no, he said that.... After seeing this vision I asked my daughter to write down my visions, daily, so that all will know when the time comes." Mrs. Anna Badenhorst (his daughter), who was 14 at the time, started writing down all his visions from 15th August 1916 until his death ten years later, filling two books with hundreds of entries. How many actual visions Nicolaas van Rensburg had will probably never be known. Those, which he "saw" from 1871, were mostly memorised and passed on by word of mouth.

In latter years, his one and only trusted friend, Mr. Boy Mussmann said: "I devoted my life to make my people aware of the visions and their interpretations, as seen by Nicolaas." The hundreds of letters he wrote to people, newspapers and magazines, regarding these visions, bear witness to this. The bulk of this material is published in Words of a Prophet, for the first time in 40 years. Lastly, in the second half of 2004 I obtained a collection of visions from the files of the Ossewa-Brandwag (1942), kept in the archives of the University of Potchefstroom. The Seer's son, Cornelius, wrote it down in the early 1920's. For me personally, this and the secret 'Krause Document' (see below) are two of the more important 'Seer' discoveries of the past decades. In these files are documented some of the most remarkable events of our time: earthquakes in East Asia and America; a terror attack on London's underground transport system; the beheading of a prominent Englishman and lastly, he prophesied that when Russia enters the Iraqi crisis, England will break her alliance with the USA.

The Krause Document was a neatly hand-written manuscript in beautiful Afrikaans. It consists of over 90 pages and contains many of his well-known visions as written down by his daughter Anna. However, it also includes his astounding vision of the outbreak, course and outcome of World War III (as memorised by a friend, grandfather Krause).

When Jan Smuts sent the old man to jail in 1942, he related these future events verbally to a cellmate, Mr. E.L. Brits, who wrote it down. Furthermore, it contains a number of letters personally dictated by the Seer, as well as some extremely interesting new visions that were not documented by his daughter.

Undoubtedly, Seer van Rensburg has an enormous influence on the descendants of his people. In 1916 he himself said that the time would come when they would be at loggerheads with each other, under a black government.

That prophecy has already been fulfilled in our time!

## **Astonishing Wisdom and Knowledge**

One of the very first things I noticed, when I began my research on the life and prophecies of Nicolaas van Rensburg, was his humility and unshakeable belief and trust in God.

He never had any formal schooling, yet his knowledge and wisdom not only astonished his own family and friends, but even scholars from Cambridge University, England (who had perused his visions). They could not believe that he never had any formal education and that he was just an ordinary and illiterate farmer.

During Nicolaas van Rensburg's lifetime, many of his visions were fulfilled, like the second Boer War and after that the Union of South Africa. Many of his visions have yet to be fulfilled, while others have already been fulfilled during the last decade or two. Some examples are the disintegration of Russia that would coincide with major reforms in South Africa, and Afrikaner dissension.

I hope, that with the publication of this book, some 70 years after Nicolaas van Rensburg's passing away, to reintroduce him to the world, as a man of God, a prophet and a true patriot.

The writing of this book, Words of a Prophet, like none other, has given me many days of joy.  
— Adriaan Snyman, January 2005.



## CHAPTER 1 (A Prophet is Born)

**N**ICOLAAS PIETER JOHANNES JANSE VAN RENSBURG WAS BORN ON THE 30TH OF AUGUST 1864, near the town called Wolmaransstad, South Africa, on the family farm, Rietkuil, where he spent his childhood. Like most children of his day, he grew up in difficult and turbulent times.

At the age of seven he started his schooling that lasted a mere 20 days, for his father needed his help on their farm, and since then he never had any formal education again. From a tender age he was perceived to be 'different', timid and reserved and never took part in the mischievous pranks of other boys his age, nor did he have any real interest in farming.

He mostly enjoyed listening to his mother reading to him from the Bible. By means of the Bible, his mother was able to teach him, with difficulty, to read the Book by spelling and deciphering the words one at a time.

Until his death the Bible was the only book he ever read, and he had no interest whatever to read anything else, for he believed other books or newspapers were worldly things and did not spiritually enhance a person. This made his knowledge and visions of world affairs all the more astonishing, for by only reading the Bible, over a period of 55 years, he accurately forecast what would happen worldwide in the future.

His mother, Annie van Rensburg, was a quiet, sensitive and soft-spoken woman and health wise not very strong. Nicolaas van Rensburg did not only take after his mother, but also inherited her frailness. This was the main reason, why there was such a strong bond between them until her death.

Just like his mother, he disliked violence to such an extent that he could not even stand seeing an animal being slaughtered. It is therefore, an enigma why he joined the Boer forces, during both wars and stayed throughout, until the end, even though he foresaw the disastrous outcome. He is also the only soldier in known history who was always in the front lines, but never shot at or killed any of his enemies, for he never carried a gun.

When he was still a toddler, his mother noticed that her son could 'see' things, but he was then still too young to grasp and understand what was happening to him. His mother believed that if this gift was from God, her son would understand at a later stage. Even though she had always wondered how great this gift was that her son received and asked him many times what he was

seeing that made him so unhappy, he only stood staring at her with his deep penetrating blue eyes and would not utter a word. The look in his eyes was such that she wanted to take him to her and hug him.

Many people have said that his eyes put fear into them and did not want to look into them. Others again said that they have never seen such sad eyes, it was as though he looked at you from an infinite depth, through you, as if he saw something far beyond, which brought the sadness to his eyes.

According to the English author, Lawrence G. Green, “Nicolaas van Rensburg was a small man with hunched shoulders, a bushy beard and amazing eyes which seemed to behold an extra dimension beyond the sight of ordinary men. He was a tormented creature, for he had visions, which gave him no peace. Life was a double torment to Van Rensburg, for he went through it twice: in his visions as well as actively.”

How heavily this burden of prophet or seer rested on his shoulders, nobody would know, but at the age of twenty he had already started greying and was chosen as an elder in his church the following year. At thirty, neighbouring farmers much older than him called him Oom Nicolaas (Oom translates to ‘uncle’ in English and is widely used among Afrikaners as a sign of respect for somebody older than oneself, even though he is not one’s immediate family. A female was likewise addressed as ‘Tante’ or ‘Tant’, meaning aunt, while peers usually addressed each other as ‘neef’ or ‘nig’, meaning cousin.)

An Afrikaans painter and writer, Johannes Meintjes, who had made a study of the prophet, put it this way: “It is as if Nicolaas van Rensburg had never known any childhood or teenage years. It was as if he was born old and one could not help but feel awe and respect towards him.”

Only at one time during his childhood (he was seven years old) did she have a glimpse of his gift of prophecy, because she had passed away long before Nicolaas became known as a seer and a legend in his lifetime.

Nicolaas’ father, known as Willem van Rensburg, or ‘Kort (Short) Koos’ (Koos being an abbreviation of Jacobus, or Jacob), was a very rugged man and had no time for cowardice. As a teenager he was part of the ‘Great Trek’ and had to face many hardships and dangers and when he arrived in the Transvaal, he settled on a farm that he called Rietkuil (Reed Pool). It therefore came as a shock to him when he discovered that his youngest son, Nicolaas, was not to follow in his footsteps. He wanted tough and rugged sons, who could, like him, take on the struggle of life with no sympathy towards, or from anyone. He never showed sympathy and the workers (blacks) on his farm experienced this.

Therefore, he made Nicolaas a shepherd, for he believed that was all he could do. Nicolaas left home every morning to tend the sheep. He carried his food and Bible with him, and while looking after the sheep, he struggled with the reading of the Bible and as a result he eventually read through it many times and could remember lengthy passages. The Van Rensburg family was very poor and to subsidise his meagre income, Kort Koos had to leave the farm many times with his wagon loaded with farm products and tools he had made, to barter for food. During these times his wife and four children were alone on the farm. Annie, his wife, being of timid nature, experienced these times as a nightmare, for there were many raiding gangs roving around the countryside, robbing and plundering.

## **Dream Vision**

It was on one of these occasions, when Kort Koos was absent on a trip that Nicolaas had one of his visions.

One evening, a very loyal black worker named Moos, who worked for the Van Rensburg family, knocked on the kitchen door. The children were already asleep. The old black man warned Nicolaas' mother that he had heard that one of the gangs, who roamed the countryside, was going to attack the family farm that evening.

Nicolaas' mother was numb with shock, for although knowing about these roving, plundering gangs, she never expected that they would be attacked. She woke the children immediately and told them that they must get ready to leave for a neighbouring farm.

When his mother woke him, Nicolaas sat still for a moment, staring. He then said to her: "It will not be necessary, Mother, for God appeared to me in a dream, saying that we must stay home, for He will protect us, as long as Father is away. We must stay."

The seven-year-old Nicolaas was calm and spoke with confidence, a confidence that his mother had never heard before. She wanted them to leave immediately, but Nicolaas told her: "You, Pieter and the girls can go I am staying home."

His mother's impression was that God wanted her to protect her home and children, unto death. She then decided that this was what she would do.

She took her four children to the sitting room, made them lie down, covered them with blankets, took the old musket and waited. Nicolaas' brother and two sisters went to sleep immediately, but he stayed awake with his mother. Everything was quiet and by sunrise no attack had taken place.

At first light, Nicolaas' mother looked through the window and saw the gang outside. For some inexplicable reason they never attacked, and as she looked, she saw them turn and run away as if something or somebody frightened them. She could never find out why they didn't attack the house or why they suddenly ran away. However, from that day she believed in her son's gift to see and accepted that he received visions from God, because he trusted in God so much and studied the Bible diligently.

Nicolaas van Rensburg eventually came to understand this gift he had, a gift which would bring him a lifetime of pain, anxiety and sorrow. He also realised he could not use this gift to enrich himself, for then it would be taken away and he also realised that the message, which he would receive through his gift, was far too precious to his people and other nations, as he had to warn them of their future.

## **The Gift of Prophecy**

People who have the gift of prophecy acknowledge that it sometimes appears in their younger years, sometimes in middle age and now and then in old age, but very seldom throughout their lives.

Nicolaas van Rensburg's case was different, for it began at a very early age and only came to an end when he passed away. It reached its zenith during the Anglo-Boer War, when it subsided a little and reached a peak again during his later years. He always experienced his visions in times of silence and/or when he was alone.

Twelve years after the Anglo-Boer War, when he was imprisoned for participating in the Rebellion of 1914, he explained to a journalist, Harm Oost, how his visions appeared to him.

He explained it as follows: "I start to experience a sort of pressure in the back of my head and my senses begin to spin until I become so dizzy that I cannot stand upright any more. I then lie down, put my hands behind my head and close my eyes. Even though my eyes are closed I begin

to see haziness passing before my eyes, but the pressure in my head is still there. The haze becomes thicker and starts to whirl like clouds that are gathering and out of this the visions come as clear as daylight as though I am there myself. The only thing I can do is to look and see what is shown to me...”

The visions end when the pressure and the dizziness subside. He then contemplates on what he saw, so that he may understand them. Just like in the Revelation of John, most of Van Rensburg’s visions appeared in symbols, which were objects he came into daily contact with, like pigs, goats, sheep, oxen, horses, and donkeys. These animals also appear in different colours. For example: a red bull will be England; a blue bull Germany, and oxen with white on the back will be America. The Afrikaner nation was always seen as a greyish or brown type of animal.

He soon learned to understand the meanings of the symbols and visions, and although he could or would not in the beginning, either understand, or interpret his visions, he later did so. From 1916 until his death, he always went to sit on a small hill behind his farmhouse to pray and study his Bible in the silence. During these times he experienced his visions. People living in the surrounding area then started to call this little hill, ‘the place of visions’. For every time he returned after having been there, his daughter had to write down what he had seen.

## **The Second Revelation**

Mr. Boy Mussmann corresponded with various people for decades until his death in 1973, regarding Nicolaas van Rensburg’s visions; he was his bosom friend for twelve years, as well as his ‘disciple’ and only ‘messenger’. In his letters, he wrote comprehensively about Nicolaas van Rensburg’s visions, which were told to him personally.

He said the following: “If I had to put into book form everything I have written down, it would come close to what one of the writers of the Bible wrote (...making many books, there is no end Ecclesiastes 12 verse 12). Every person, whether rich or poor, should read it (the Seer’s story and his visions). Then they will know that the world of our day also had a prophet, as one reads about in the Bible. Samuel Chapter 9 verse 9: “Before time in Israel when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spoke, come let us go to the seer, for he then is now called a prophet was before time called a Seer.”

Mr. Mussmann (he was the son of a sister of one of the Boer generals, De La Rey), in his later years farmed at Langlaagte (Long Valley), near Vryburg.

In 1955 he wrote to a friend: “The Seer’s daughter, Anna, wrote down his visions from 1916, until his death. Things that still have to happen and are happening now have all been written down. After her father’s death (1926), she told me the following: ‘Oom Boy, you must write a book about my father. I do not think there is anybody today that knows as much as you do about the visions. But to get to know Nicolaas well, you must know all about him and have intimate knowledge of the meaning of everything....’”

I have therefore made extensive use of Mr. Mussmann’s knowledge and interpretations of the Seer’s visions, dating from after WW I until today.

For the first time after reading all the visions that had been written down, Mr. Boy Mussmann declared emphatically: “Nicolaas is a second John and his visions a Second Revelation of what is still to happen to the world...”

After this, Mr. Mussmann started gathering all the information he could possibly get in order to start writing about Nicolaas van Rensburg, as requested by Anna Badenhorst. Unfortunately, however, the time to do this continuously eluded him, for during the war years (1940 onwards) things went wrong for him when General J. C. Smuts sent a team of detectives to confiscate all

books and also the 'secret' Krause Document (see Chapter 15) in which these visions were written down. Probably because of the less flattering things written about Smuts and the future of the country that Nicolaas had prophesied. However, Mr. Mussmann left behind extremely valuable information about Van Rensburgs in numerous letters, articles and personal conversations.

## Notes to Chapter 1

1) Meintjesxe "Meintjes, Johannes" , J. *De la Rey*xe "De la Rey, Gen. Koos" . *Lion of the West*, Johannesburgxe "Johannesburg" , 1966.



## CHAPTER 2

### (Kalahari-Mac: Seer — The Person)

#### (Kalahari-Mac is the pseudonym of an Afrikaans author)

**S**EER' VAN RENSBURG AS A PERSON, WITH HIS PECULIAR CHARACTER AND VISIONS, drew the interest of various well-known people like 'Kalahari-Mac', author of a book titled, *Behind the scenes of the Rebellion* (About the 1914 Rebellion). He met Nicolaas van Rensburg for the first time on the 26th November 1914, at a town called Nakop. His description of the Boer prophet was as follows: "He was short of stature, with a long black beard and had a stately countenance, always carrying his Bible under his arm. I have never seen him smile; his calmness was such that his face was virtually expressionless.

"Together with his son, they accompanied the troops on a little open cart drawn by mules. It is astounding how much respect General Kemp and his troops showed him. I estimated his age in the fifties, although his dignified conduct made him seem much older. When he experienced a vision, he recounted this vision exactly, at least a hundred times that day.

"With the patience of Job, he explained the vision over and over without any indication of becoming impatient. Never have I seen him angry. Any other person, under those circumstances, would have lost their temper.

"He had an unshakeable belief in the Bible and had no doubt that he was sent by the Creator to assist the Rebels with advice. This was the reason why he accepted all questions, by the Rebels, as part of his task. He was a humble and poor farmer, with just enough education enabling him to read the Bible".

#### **Dr. C. Louis Leipoldt — a Scientific View (Doctor, poet and author)**

The poet, Dr. C. Louis Leipoldt's view of the Seer was more scientific and objective. His view was that, although the Seer was not well educated and without any cultural background, he had an inborn feeling for that which was beautiful and he looked at life, with the farsightedness of a poet. Dr. Leipoldt said about the Seer: "His rhapsodies came from a deep feeling from within, although he could not, because of a limited vocabulary, totally express himself. He used one word to express more than one meaning and repeated the same phrase with slight modifications, not to emphasize the phrase, but, as though he loved to create association and rhythm."

In the Afrikaans magazine, *Die Huisgenoot* of November 1921, a reader gave the following description of the Seer's character and lifestyle: "A few weeks ago, four of us specially went to

visit old Oom Nicolaas. He lives in an old style, flat roofed little house, which is very elementary, but very neat on the whole. When we arrived, he approached and greeted the visitors, of which two were well known to him, with dignity.

One immediately gets the feeling of being in the presence of somebody with a profound personality. His facial structure, clear blue eyes, long beard, well-formed forehead and calmness, all have a bearing on his character and personality. As soon as we entered the little house, we were offered a cup of coffee and after some conversation, one of us asked the old prophet regarding what lay ahead. At first he hesitated, but after a while he started to talk about what he sees on the road ahead. His way of expressing himself is by first referring to an incident from the Anglo-Boer War and how it came about that he became aware of his ability to foresee. Then slowly he will start talking about present situations. While leaning on the table with his left arm, he would slowly and repeatedly touch his forehead and rub his beard and now and again, he would wipe the water from his eyes. It seems as if what he is telling you, creates mental exertion.

The writer then ends his article with the following prophecy of Nicolaas: “I see Ireland being flung from a wagon (England) like a loose sheaf of corn... That means she will gain independence.”

### **Johannes Meintjes: Seer — The Patriarch (Author and painter)**

Johannes Meintjes, a prominent South African artist and writer, had another interesting opinion regarding Nicolaas and the people of his time.

According to him the ‘Boers’ of the old Republics were typical Biblical characters not just in appearance, but also in their way of life, which was based on the will of God. Just like the Biblical patriarchs, their whole way of life was subjected to the Will of God. Johannes Meintjes saw in the language used by Nicolaas, the same poetic speech in which the Bible was written and is the speech in which the ‘Boer’ prophet revealed his visions. He explained this as follows: “As the years passed and Nicolaas studied his Bible more and more, eventually his speech and description of his visions would be delivered in rich Biblical metaphor

Meintjes compared Nicolaas with John who wrote Revelation and it is very interesting to compare some of the symbols used by both, in their visions. It is also significant that many of the symbols used by both prophets, were part of their everyday lives; the plant and animal kingdoms, the heavens, standard utensils and their own environments.

John: The sun becomes black as a hairy sack and the moon becomes like blood. He sees angels holding the four winds of the earth; he sees an incense holder from which voices, thunderclaps, lightning bolts and earthquakes are flung out. Then locusts with the appearance of horses and faces of men appear; there were horses with heads of lions with fire, smoke and brimstone emitting from their mouths. He sees a red dragon with seven heads and ten horns; also a serpent from whose mouth waterspouts and a woman with the wings of an eagle fleeing from the dragon. Then he saw a Man mounted on a pure white horse, clothed with a vestment dipped in blood and from whose mouth emerged a sharp two-edged sword to smite the nations...

Seer: In the pictures that appear during Oom Nicolaas’ moments of clairvoyance, bulls and rams of different colours storm each other and there are often broken bones and horns. Wagons drawn by oxen of different colours rattle past; birds fly out of the mouths of statues, springbok run over a scorched piece of earth in Eastern Europe and in the West (Ottoman Iraq — Mosul, Baghdad, and Basra) the earth is ploughed asunder. From the south swine come running and suddenly change into people. A young Irish maiden becomes an adult in the twinkling of an eye. Sheep droppings fall out of a large barrel and the whole of the earth changes into a place covered in sheep droppings only. A stretch of aloe plants moves towards the north; in the north-west a

bucket of blood falls over and spills and he sees the flag of the Boer nation being dipped in blood and this blood flag then flies for the Afrikaner nation.

## Carl Jung and the Seer

In another scientific paper published about Seer van Rensburg's visions (The Prophecies Of Nicolaas "Seer" van Rensburg In The Context of Western Prophecy Carl Jung's Aion, and Robert Anton Wilson's "Synchronet"), the author, Jonathan R. Armstrong's approach is much more radical. He believes that to make sense of Van Rensburg's visions a study of Near Death Experience is necessary.

"Nicolaas "Seer" Van Rensburg is nearly unknown to the West, yet he is nothing short of a phenomenon to the Afrikaner people of his native South Africa. Close inspection of Van Rensburg's prophetic visions yields a remarkable consistency with Kenneth Ring's "prophetic vision" type of near death experience

...

"The body of knowledge most applicable to the field of prophetic visions is the study of near-death experiences, or NDE's. NDE researcher Kenneth Ring documented a particular type of NDE known as a "flash forward", in which a user was permitted to see segments of a "future life" on Earth. (Ring, 1980). A subtype of the "" type of NDE called the "prophetic vision", or PV, was further defined as a flash forward of a global or universal nature not specific to the individual. (Ring, 1984) Five characteristics of a PV were described as: violent seismic and geophysical activity, disturbances in weather patterns and food supplies, collapse of the world economic system, nuclear war, and a following era of peace and harmony, often characterized by the return of a Christ like figure. One experiencer describes this eventual restoration of a golden era:

"I see a period when those who are good-intentioned and those who have acquired a type of level of spirituality of close bondedness of human relationships, that the being of light, the Christ like figure will be able to swell among us'...." (Ring, p. 204).

"An examination of Nicolaas Van Rensburg's prophetic legacy shows that his predictions fit into Ring's PV NDE categorization. Examples fitting each of Ring's five points are given below:

**1) Violent Seismic and Geophysical Activity** — 'We need not fear Japan, for the Lord will fight it with earthquakes'. While no date is given for this particular prophecy, it is worth noting that an earthquake did kill 140, 000 people in Japan on September 1, 1923. 2872 Japanese people also died in an earthquake on January 17, 1995.

**2) Disturbances in Weather Patterns and Food Supplies** — Vision: 3rd October 1918: 'The maize is green and standing about 2 ft high in the fields, but is sparse. It then disappears and there is nothing. A rough blue stone in Europe changes into a wheel, and when it starts rolling, it falls to pieces'. The sparse two foot high maize indicates waning prosperity, eventually ending in famine and want in Europe, with Germany initially being worst hit (a rough blue stone). This is followed by total collapse of the gigantic money powers (probably also the Wall Street Stock Exchange) which will begin shortly after financial institutions in Europe suffer setbacks that cannot be stopped."

**3) Collapse of the World Economic System** — Vision: 29th September 1919: 'An empty shop stands in Europe; people flee North in wagons filled with rubbish. Many Americans emerge from Western Europe, and when they disappear, little naked blacks from Africa run North'. A depression that will make all other disasters look like child's play is facing the world. [See vision: 3rd August 1918.] Nothing will

have hard value any longer and there will be no money. It will hit Europe so hard that England will financially go under in the process. America will intervene and try to help, and a starving black Africa, will swarm to Europe (naked little 'black').

4) Nuclear War — Vision: 13th September 1914: 'Darkness descends. I see two small lights, a massive engine emitting smoke, which covers the mountains and then people come walking across the bare earth. I see a town where the houses disappear. Then people appear. An armed Russian came on the scene; he is surrounded by an army of fierce looking British soldiers. Suddenly it is SO DARK THAT I CANNOT SEE MY HORSE'S MANE. The world is burnt black. The further I go, the hotter I feel the glow of a blazing fire in my face ... This indicates a massive power failure countrywide at the same time we as a nation is engaged in our final battle for survival'."

It seems if a massive explosion will occur at Koeberg (South Africa's nuclear power station) and everything in the vicinity will be destroyed by radiation (the earth is bare and the houses disappear).

5) An Era of Peace and Harmony — Vision: 29th November 1917: 'Two large slices of bread, spread with honey, come to me'. Vast riches that were traditionally the property of the Boer nation are repossessed'. Vision: 29th July 1917: 'This morning I saw a basket full of almost-ripe yellow summer peaches in the west'. This means great prosperity is in the cards for the Boers. However, he did not say when this would be fulfilled...

## **Reports, Letters and Memories**

Today there is still a vast amount of written information available about his character and his visions, largely thanks to his children, grandchildren, family members and others who have preserved them over the years. Numerous newspaper reports, letters and memories from intimate friends about the old prophet's activities, have also miraculously been retained. Naturally all these things throw more light on his character and person, as well as the remarkable visions he experienced almost daily.

Great Boer leaders and prominent figures visited him on his farm in his little flat roofed house with its clay walls and floors, in the district of Wolmaransstad in the Western Transvaal, and were served coffee and rusks by his daughters Anna and Letta. On many occasions, his children saw him leaning on his cane and looking towards the horizon. He would be talking to visitors, who wanted to know whether he had any interesting new visions regarding the future.

## **A Joseph Within The Family**

Van Rensburg's son, Kallie, was the one who, like Joseph of old, had the ability to interpret his father's visions. However, at the time, no outsiders knew about this. In the years following the First World War Kallie had noted down his father's visions and even studied them long after his father's death. Kallie died in 1966 and although he was no educated person, his insight into and ability to interpret his father's visions, even astounded his two sisters, Anna and Aletta.

However, shortly before Anna died in a car accident at Rietkuil in 1981, she and her sister, Aletta, spoke about their elder brother's 'gift of interpretation' for the first time.

"If only our brother was still living", they proclaimed to a journalist, (the late) Koos van der Merwe: "for he had a wonderful talent to understand and interpret Father's visions. Like Father, Kallie was not well educated, but read the newspapers regularly and knew a lot regarding politics and world affairs. In uncertain times, he would take the book in which Father's visions were

noted and study it and then say to us look, just like Father saw it in his visions! Do you see? And then, we also saw and understood.”

Kallie never married and his brother, Johannes, only married at a late age during 1953. As a result of this, there was no grandson to continue the family name.

Even though Van Rensburg’ other children could not interpret or understand all his visions, they could talk for hours about what their father saw, especially his two daughters, Anna Badenhorst and Letta Botha.

During their last interview with Koos van der Merwe, Anna told of the following vision her father ‘saw’ just before the Rebellion of 1914. The vision was about Van Rensburg and a stranger called Kerneels, standing in the dark at Park Station, Johannesburg and looking at a brown coloured block being rolled out in front of them. All of a sudden the darkness disappeared and it became bright with light and they were then standing in front of a building that had barred windows.

Everything happened accordingly. During January 1915, the Rebels laid down their arms at Upington and Seer and the Rebel officers were sent to the Fort at Boksburg. The Seer was imprisoned there and found his cellmate to be the same stranger he saw in the Park Station vision. His name was Kerneels (C.P.) Nieuwenhuizen. They became very good friends and Kerneels Nieuwenhuizen wrote down all the visions the Seer experienced while in prison. The amazing fact is that the Seer also recognised the building with the barred windows as the prison he had seen in his vision. He also foresaw their release (the sudden bright light and recognising the building from the outside).

He did not experience many visions in which his children were directly involved. Yet during the Anglo-Boer War, he said that two of his daughters would die of measles in the concentration camp at Mafeking, after the English took them and two other sisters and their grandparents captive in 1901. The vision of the death of his two little daughters in the concentration camp, would affect him deeply years later.

Fourteen years after that vision, he had another one in which he saw his eldest son, Willem Jacobus, lying on the wrong side of his coat. He described this vision to Mr. Boy Mussmann and his brother’s son and added that this was a bad omen.

Mrs. Maria James, the granddaughter of Van Rensburg tells the story:

### **Betrayed**

“During the Anglo-Boer War in the year 1901, my grandfather’s eldest son, the late uncle Willem, together with my grandmother and two of her younger children, fled from their farm Rietkuil in my grandfather’s horse-drawn cart and linked up with the camp of a certain Mr. Le Roux. This camp was made up of wagons with women, children and elderly people. They camped the night on a farm, Witpoort, which lay to the north-east of Rietkuil.

“The next morning, as it became light, they were overpowered and taken captive by the English officers and traitors (National Scouts). The horse-drawn carts and equestrians escaped. Part of this group that escaped, were my grandfather, the Seer, my grandmother, Annie, and their daughter Aletta, who later became Mrs. Botha. However the wagons with the women and children were captured and taken to Ottosdal, then called Korannafontein. At Ottosdal, all their belongings were burnt and they were escorted in open wagons to the concentration camp at Mafeking.”

Grandfather’s son, Willem, who herded the sheep and cattle outside the camp managed to escape and stay out of enemy hands. Grandfather saw this in a vision where he saw my mother (Hester

Coertze) standing alone and a bustard (symbol of a type of wild peacock, depicting treason) walking all around her and the grass stood high and yellow. This was a sign of impending danger. Not long after, two of his daughters in the concentration camp would appear in a vision again. This was in October of the same year when he saw Anna Catharina and Maria Elizabeth, together with his deceased sister, standing on a ladder. He then knew that they were going to die.

The death of his two little daughters was one of the most traumatic experiences of his lifetime. He had difficulty in coming to terms with this and mourned their deaths for a long time. But these same two daughters, Anna Catharina and Maria Elizabeth would appear in a vision for the third time, precisely 20 years later (five years before his death in 1926).

### **His Knowledge of Human Nature**

The Seer was not so shy that he could be described as being unsociable. According to Aletta, he loved people and his knowledge of human nature was extensive. The fact that he had the gift of foresight also helped.

“The idea that Van Rensburg was of sombre character, was totally wrong,” said Mr. J. Lategan, a friend of the Van Rensburg family. “I became a friend of Van Rensburg, after his release from prison in Johannesburg in 1916. During the next ten years until his death in 1926, an intimate friendship grew between our families. Despite us belonging to different churches, Van Rensburg being a member of the Reformed Church and we were members of the Dutch Reformed Church, he and his wife, Annie, always stayed over at our house during the time of Holy Communion. Whenever they came to town, they stayed at our home. In this way we grew to know and appreciate him and Annie, as sincere Christians and rugged Afrikaners. People, on whom Church and nation could always rely and nothing would ever entice them to divert from the ways of their nation.

Van Rensburg never took much notice of political talk and would quietly sit and listen while people were engaged in such arguments. Sometimes, he would only nod his head when he agreed with someone. One Sunday, just after Church, while sitting at the table, Van Rensburg dominated the conversation for over an hour. In his soft, almost musical voice, he spoke so entertainingly that we just sat listening.”

(He spoke about the reforms that would take place in South Africa, the bloody wars in Iraq, divorce and death of Princess Diana, and the outbreak and course of the Last Great War.

More will be said about these visions in Chapters 22-25. Some of his prophecies are so current that they could have appeared in this morning’s newspaper).

The visions did not often disturb Seer, but there were occasions when he became so agitated that he felt compelled to talk about them, or he went outside to find solitude in the veld.

During the afternoon of 1 May 1921, Van Rensburg came into the house, after work and requested his daughter, Anna, to fetch writing materials. She wrote down the visions in a school exercise book. Seer dictated the following: “I see a pig lying down in Europe with its head facing West. The pig is being scraped clean with a sharp knife. The light is fading and I see the pig being hung up in the Union” (The Union of South Africa). When she wanted to know from him what this vision meant, he told her it indicated the advent of the Afrikaner capitalist, whose property he saw as being abhorrent.



## CHAPTER 3 (On the battlefields)

**T**OWARDS THE CLOSE OF 1880 AN ATTEMPT TO COLLECT TAXES FROM THE BOERS were at once resisted and on the 8th of December, 1880, the burghers began to assemble in large numbers at Paardekraal. Piet Joubert was elected commandant-general, and on the 16th of December the Four-colour was hoisted at Heidelberg, where the provisional government established its headquarters. A notification that the Boer Republic had been restored was sent to Sir Owen Lanyon, with a request that he would retire at once with the British troops. A proclamation announcing what was being done had been sent from Paardekraal to Potchefstroom to be printed. Commandant Piet Cronjé, who took it, entered the village with his men (including the 18 year old Nicolaas van Rensburg) and was fired upon by the soldiers in garrison there, when a burgher was severely wounded and the first blood in this deplorable war was shed. Cronjé returned fire and laid siege to Colonel Winsloe's camp, but it was so ably defended that it did not fall until after the armistice of the 6th of March 1881.

Van Rensburg's contribution to this campaign was three months of dreary siege warfare. The fortress structure at Potchefstroom contained a British garrison of 322 British soldiers and their assistants. After a preliminary drought it rained heavily. According to G.N. van den Bergh, the sandbags made by women, the sick and wounded could not stop water flooding the banks of the fort. There was also no drainage and stagnant water had to be baled out by hand. Even the hospital tent leaked through all the bullet holes in it. The desperate conditions the British found themselves in, were exacerbated by the stink of dead animal corpses outside the fort, there followed epidemic proportions of stomach ailments that took many lives. Green grass was boiled and the water drunk, or served with finely ground maize to prevent scurvy. During this siege, 27 British died and 31 were wounded, while the dead from sickness accounted for 52. The Boers lost about half the amount of people.

Nicolaas van Rensburg was an eyewitness to the heroic deeds of Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Winslow and his men. He was one of the Boer soldiers who actively took part in the siege. Later on he told his children of the complicated system of trenches brought about under supervision of their unknown Canadian military advisor, and of the continuous rain and thunderstorms that caused much discomfort to both Boer and British fighters. He also told of the water that dammed up inside the fort and which had to be baled out by hand.

The next year, 1882, Nicolaas van Rensburg and his younger brother went out on commando under General Piet Joubert against Mapog ('Mapog' was a chief of one of the black tribes).

The skirmishes that followed, showed clearly that Nicolaas van Rensburg, being timid of character and having an antipathy against violence, would never gain fame as a warrior. However, his fellow commando members never held this against him, for his integrity and warm-heartedness won him their love and respect, even at such a young age. During this period on commando, which lasted from October 1882 until July 1883, he became ill with malaria and at times they feared for his life. After a long period of illness, and arriving back on the family farm, he retreated into himself and did Bible study for six months.

In December 1883, during a business trip to Wolmaransstad, he met a childhood friend, Annie Kruger, a good looking and placid daughter of a neighbouring farmer. It was a fleeting acquaintance, but on his way home Nicolaas knew without any doubt that this was the woman he would marry. On 8th January 1884, the couple tied the knot. His premonition that she was the one he should marry was correct, as she was one of very few people who understood him. During the days when he retreated from his family to study his Bible, she accepted it without protest. During their 42 years of marriage she gave birth to ten children and was a great comfort to him during his times of anxiety after experiencing visions that caused him great distress.

Although she was always in the background, she was very proud of her husband. However, she never realized that he was chosen by God to receive visions about the destiny of his people and other nations, which would be a guide to them in the difficult and dark days to come.

## **The Anglo-Boer War**

With the outbreak of the Anglo-Boer War in October 1899, Nicolaas van Rensburg's gift of prophecy was at its zenith; simultaneously, his life also became a nightmare. He acknowledged that it was terrible for him, as he had to endure the war twice firstly through his visions, followed by reality. What he saw in the future, was enough to spiritually break even the strongest of men. Together with his brother, Pieter, he was called up to join the commando of Field-General Du Toit. The Western Transvaal commandos were under command of General Piet Cronjé, assisted by General Koos de la Rey as his advisor.

After General Cronjé's commando was surrounded on the mountain at Magersfontein, General Christiaan de Wet sent Danie Theron through the English columns to advise General Cronjé that he would shoot a path open at a certain spot through which General Cronjé could escape with his 4, 000 men. However, Cronjé did not see this as a way out and all were taken prisoner, except for Nicolaas van Rensburg and a few other men who risked their lives to escape. They were then placed under command of General De la Rey.

That same night at Taungs, (a little town in Botswana), Van Rensburg held a prayer meeting for his fellow commandos. He was very tired and went to bed early. During the night he suddenly awoke, feeling a strange pressure in his head. It was so intense that it made him dizzy. Closing his eyes and holding his head in his hands he did not know or realise, what was happening to him. He woke his brother, Pieter and told him that he was afraid. Pieter thought it to be only a nightmare and went back to sleep. Frightened and not knowing what was happening to him, Nicolaas left their tent and walked into the veld. The pressure in his head took hold of him again; he then lay down on the ground and closed his eyes. After closing his eyelids, he became aware of milling clouds in front of his eyes, which then became denser. He thought it to be a storm brewing, but the clouds suddenly disappeared and he saw a plain in front of him. What he 'saw' that night, made him think that he was losing his mind. At sunrise, when the commandos started to mount up, Field-cornet Jan van Wyk noticed that Nicolaas van Rensburg was missing. Some of the men started searching for him. After a while, they found him lying beneath a bush like a frightened child. His hair was tousled, his face dirty and streaked with tear marks and his clothes dishevelled and soiled.

Some of the men found this hilarious and laughed at him, for to them he looked like a lout. Nicolaas did not say much and despite his appearance, he was very calm. It was only Field-cornet Jan van Wyk (he later married Van Rensburg's sister), who saw Nicolaas' red eyes and bloodied chewed nails that realised he must have gone through a terrible experience. The young Field-cornet waited until they were alone in camp and asked Van Rensburg: "Oom Klasie, what happened last night?"

What Nicolaas van Rensburg told him was so terrifying that Field-cornet Van Wyk refused to believe him.

## **Everything Covered under Smoke and Flames**

Van Wyk reported the incident to General De la Rey and to his surprise, the general requested that he fetch Nicolaas.

Julian Orford wrote in *The Verdict of History* (p. 27): "The Seer was brought to him, a man of such simplicity and invincible faith that De la Rey was won over and ever after treated whatever Nicolaas van Rensburg had to say with deference. De la Rey might also have decided that the

Seer had not come into his life without reason... Thousands of people discussed the Seer's visions as the war went on, and it may be because of his hold on De la Rey that many also gave credence to them."

Van Rensburg then told the general about the vision he had. (I quote him verbatim): "General, last night I saw something terrifying. We will be going to Kimberley, but we will not stay there very long. I got this feeling that we were riding again, southwards. Then the vision appeared, I saw our men fleeing across a blackened earth. Then I saw our wives and children bundled together in hundreds and thousands. I can still hear the children crying. The women were also filled with despair and grief and as they were being herded and driven, I saw our homes and lands go up in flames from horizon to horizon. Everything was covered in smoke and flames... General, it was terrifying..."

When he had finished speaking, General De la Rey rubbed his hand across his face and murmured: "May God keep us safe! Return to your men for we have to ride. If you see something again, please tell me immediately. Be careful whom you talk to about this, for the men will not believe you and only laugh at you. But come to me..."

Jan van Wyk walked a little way with Van Rensburg and then asked him: "Oom Klasie, does this mean that we are going to lose the war? And what will the English do with our women and children? Why will our homes and farms be burned? What does all this mean?"

Nicolaas van Rensburg only shrugged his shoulders, for he was still too shocked and dumbfounded to think clearly.

"I hope it was only a nightmare and nothing else," Jan van Wyk said before they parted.

However, what neither he nor the General realised, was that the 'prophet' Nicolaas van Rensburg was born that night at Taungs on the 16th October 1899. This vision came only five days after the outbreak of the war and at that stage no one could have dreamed of the horrors the scorched-earth policy and concentration camps would result in.

(From then until the end of the war in 1902, more than 26 000 old people, women and children would die and more than 63 000 houses and farms destroyed by arson.)

Van Rensburg was sent home to recover shortly after his vision at Taungs. He was a physical wreck and authoritative sources are of the opinion that he never fully recovered from his shocking experience.

It comforted him to know that General De la Rey believed him, but that was not enough. The pain and heartache he 'saw', regarding the dark future of his people, could not be relieved. The image of fleeing women and children in particular would continue to haunt him, for many years to come.

His long-standing friendship, with General Koos de la Rey, began at Taungs. The General never forgot their first encounter. "Who would ever have thought this possible, at the outbreak of hostilities?" he wrote later. "No wonder the burgers thought Nicolaas was insane..."

During almost three years of war Van Rensburg's supernatural gift found its greatest expression. One reason why more people began believing in him, was the fact that General de la Rey took him seriously. Although a military genius, De la Rey was also a pacifist, a man who, in principle, was firmly opposed to the violence of war.

According to the Afrikaans historian, Professor G. van der Westhuizen, seers and prophets were not unique within the Afrikaner nation as such cases could be traced throughout their history.

“However,” Professor Van der Westhuizen said: “Never was there anyone who could correctly forecast, on the same scale, as Nicolaas van Rensburg did.”

### **Field Preacher**

For the greater part of the war, Van Rensburg remained with the commando of General De La Rey. As preachers and doctors were very scarce during that time, he often led the church services himself. Rather than firing at the enemy, he preferred preaching to the Boers and giving them moral support that they often sorely needed. He started filling the shoes of a minister and many people were impressed by his vast Biblical knowledge.

There were many who regarded Seer's gift with scepticism. Initially both President M.T. Steyn and General J.B.M. Hertzog wanted nothing to do with him. However, they rapidly changed their tune after meeting the Seer as guests of De La Rey. He (the Seer) came to warn De La Rey that the two statesmen should leave urgently, as the enemy was advancing to take them prisoner. Steyn and Hertzog thought this a joke. Koos de la Rey was so insistent that they listen to the Seer and finally agreed to do so.

More than ten years later, when answering questions put by the Chosen Committee, investigating the 1914 Rebellion, General Hertzog elaborated on what happened on that specific day.

Today, it is still an enigma and miracle how 60, 000 Boers could harass the whole British army of 400, 000, throughout the country. In all probability, Nicolaas van Rensburg played no small part in these events. He often foresaw the English movements and could issue a warning to the commanders. “We must move camp.” he would announce out of the blue: “for the English will arrive at dawn.” Virtually every time, he was right. He also predicted the arrival of messengers correctly. “General must remain here for a few hours more. I see two men on white and brown horses, bearing a letter.” The messengers would indeed arrive with important news.

### **Through The ‘Red Sea’**

In the same manner the Israelites passed through the Red Sea, General de Wet and his men fled before the enemy through a full river pursued by the English, who were hot on their heels. However, something occurred which General de Wet could not explain to his dying day. General De Wet himself admitted that Nicolaas' personal messages and/or warnings often assisted him and his men in evading the English forces in the nick of time.

One of the most miraculous visions the Seer ever experienced, concerned General de Wet, shortly before the death of Danie Theron in September 1900, when the general and his men were forced to resign. The well-known Reverend .H. Loubser accurately recorded the incident and it was published in Die Huisgenoot (1956).

Reverend Loubser quotes General de Wet: “On one occasion, between four hundred to six hundred men and I were caught in a heavy rainstorm where the Caledon and Orange Rivers meet and we were trapped in a corner by the English. A couple of times my men managed to drive them back, but it soon became obvious that the English were getting the upper hand. In fact, I heard later that a message announcing that ‘old dirty De Wet’ was captured had already been sent to England.

“I realised we were in a hopeless situation and was strongly tempted to raise the white flag. However, while standing there, undecided, a soaked and bloodied, Danie Theron stumbled out of the bushes. He had just swum across the river from the Transvaal with a letter from General De la Rey. He wrote that the Seer was with him and said he had ‘seen’ that my men and I would be in such serious trouble that we would consider surrendering.

“However, De La Rey wrote, I must not be afraid, the Lord will provide. Nicolaas says that there is a large rock on my side of the Caledon. My men and I must enter the water at that spot, regardless of how high the river was running. We must head straight across to where a marula tree is standing. According to De La Rey, the Seer added that even the horses’ bellies would not get wet, for the Lord would be with us. We would find a group of sleeping Englishmen on the opposite side. “We duly found the rock, but my men thought it sheer madness to try and cross the river and I had to lay into them with my sjambok (a type of whip), before they would saddle up. Danie Theron, who had meanwhile been attended to and provided with clean clothing and a horse, entered the river with us.

“To my amazement we all crossed safely and the water did not even touch the horses’ bellies, for there was a high sandbank, exactly where Nicolaas had said we should cross over. On the other side we found the sleeping British and fired on them so heavily that they fled in confusion. Meanwhile the English on the opposite side were crossing the river in our tracks. They were about halfway when something happened that I couldn’t explain. Suddenly all those soldiers and their horses began disappearing under the water, just like Pharaoh and his men at the Red Sea and several hundred drowned in the Caledon River that day.

“All I can surmise, is that the sandbank, which had supported us, must have washed away from under them. Undoubtedly the Lord sent Danie Theron to me with Nicolaas’ message that day!”  
President M.T. Steyn and the Prophet

Not long after this incident, General De Wet and 600 of his men were encamped on a farm near Heilbron and Memel. For more than a week they never encountered any British forces. During the course of one afternoon, about three or four o’clock, they noticed a cloud of dust far down the road. It was President M.T. Steyn and the Boer prophet, Van Rensburg, arriving in a spider-buggy. They brought a letter written by General Koos de la Rey to General De Wet. The message read: “I am sending President Steyn and the Seer to you, for I believe you are encamped in a safe place. The English are on to us and I thought it best to send them to you, so that they may rest for awhile.”

On their arrival at the farm, Roodewal, President Steyn lay down in the buggy, while General Hertzog (who had also just arrived) read to him from the book, Quo Vadis. The Seer decided to stroll around the farmyard and started talking to Mr. Jack Brebner, secretary to President Steyn, whilst he was resting on his saddle. Suddenly Brebner called out: “President, you have to listen to what Van Rensburg has to say!” President Steyn called the Seer over, who told him that he was seeing a number of white flags and strange looking houses next to a ditch. “President, ” he said, pointing towards Kroonstad. “Two horsemen are coming, one on a black and the other on a white horse.” The horsemen duly arrived, carrying a letter for President Steyn from acting President Schalk Burger of the Transvaal Government.

During a follow up visit Van Rensburg, in the presence of General Hertzog and President Steyn, advised General De la Rey that he had seen a vision of British troops arriving on the farm very early the next morning, before the rising of the morning star. On hearing this, General De la Rey immediately ordered his men to mount up and sent President Steyn and Van Rensburg ahead in the spider.

Unfortunately two of General De la Rey’s seconds in command did not heed this warning and remained on the farm. The following day General De Wet received a message confirming the arrival of the British troops, as well as the capture of the two adjutants.

One Sunday afternoon, about six months before his death, General Christiaan de Wet told a Hollander of Dewetsdorp, Mr. Cornelis Kruger, “Do you see Kruger, it was not I, nor General De La Rey who was so brave; it was the Hand of God!” General De Wet expressed himself as follows, regarding his trust in Van Rensburg’s visions: “There are many people who do not

believe what the Seer says, but the same living God, in the time of Israel, is still living. It was not I who was such a great warrior; no, it was the work of God who strengthened me through the Seer.” One day, when General De Wet and his men arrived at a small stream near Sannaspos to camp there, the Seer immediately warned him that a British force was approaching from Bloemfontein, especially to surprise and capture him at this place. General De Wet immediately heeded this warning and hid his men. Not long after, the British arrived. The general and his men disarmed them, stripped them stark naked and sent them back to Bloemfontein to tell the story there!

### **In the Smelting-furnace**

During the war many of the men sought comfort from Van Rensburg, for they accepted that he could ‘see’ into the future. They would ask: “Nicolaas, is my home still standing, or has it been burnt down?” or “Where are my wife and children?” or “Is my son still alive?” There were many worrying questions and it seemed that Van Rensburg understood these peoples’ needs and fears and he tried to help them.

However, he always answered hesitantly, as he did not want to upset his comrades and interpreted what he saw in such a manner that they were comforted.

It would fill a book with hundreds of pages to explain and interpret all the visions of Van Rensburg during the Anglo-Boer War. Unfortunately, not all the visions and predictions he saw were preserved and Boers who fought in that war are no longer living. The visions we do know of were those visions that were passed on by traditional word of mouth. The rest that he saw from day to day, were never written down.

General De la Rey once said: “If ever a book is written about the old Seer, it would be one of the most interesting contributions towards the historical literature, of the Anglo-Boer War.”

Certain historians have said that the Seer advised General De La Rey regarding military strategies. This was never the case, for the Seer had virtually no military experience and would never have interfered. The most important aspect of Van Rensburg’s advice was that he could ‘see’ the strength of numbers of a British force and from which direction they were advancing. This information then was used by General De La Rey to plan his strategy. Some of the commanders ignored Nicolaas’ warnings, often with disastrous results. However, generally the Seer’s word was law. He always remained humble and never enforced his warnings on his seniors or the burghers he merely passed them on as timely warnings. It never occurred to him to show pride about his wonderful gift.

When Van Rensburg spoke, everyone fell silent and listened. Then he would tell of his strange visions; visions of battles between blesbuck bulls, rams and bulls; visions of blood and sieves and ploughs; of black curtains, pails, white papers, black mourning crepe, flowers, ropes, the sun, moon, stars and comets; and visions of flags, sickles and bricks.

### **The Beginning of His Sorrow**

Some of the Seer’s comrades were so incensed by his prediction on October 11, 1899, that the Boers would lose the war and that the English flag would be hoisted in Bloemfontein and Pretoria, and also that hundreds of Boer houses would be torched, farms plundered and women and children would be captured and taken away, that they threatened to shoot him; they branded him a coward and said he was insane and an upmost traitor.

However, despite all this and his own shock and dismay, as a result of the frightening vision, Seer van Rensburg silently endured their accusations and hostility.

His comradeship and patience towards them never altered; even after that same vision became reality, more than a year later.

## **His Family Scattered**

Some days after joining General de la Rey 's commando, he saw a vision in which the English captured five of his children and that he, his wife and the other two children remained behind. On hearing this, General Koos de la Rey permitted Van Rensburg to return to Rietkuil, to safeguard his family. Arriving home, the Seer first went to warn his parents (who were living in the original house at Rietkuil), as well as some of the neighbouring farmers to leave the area immediately, as the English were on their way to plunder their homes and capture their women and children.

Only a few neighbours and one or two friends believed Van Rensburg and they started preparing to leave their farms.

With assistance from a friend, the Van Rensburg's furniture and other possessions were stored in one room that was then sealed with an additional clay wall on the inside. This little storeroom was so cunningly built that unless one knew of its existence, the plastered partition would be mistaken for an inside wall.

Late that afternoon while the women were preparing supper for the children, they received a message that the English soldiers were advancing towards Rietkuil and they had to make a hasty departure. Van Rensburg, his wife and eldest son, Willie and two daughters fled into the veld on their horse-drawn cart, driving their cattle ahead of them.

Their eldest daughter, Hester, the other four children and their grandparents, accompanied by other farmers' wives, attempted to flee towards Wolmaransstad in ox-wagons. Two of Van Rensburg's sisters-in-law, Mesdames Nonnie van Wyk and Hannie Claasen were among this group. Nonnie van Wyk was the wife of Field-cornet Jan van Wyk, who was present at Taungs during the early years of the war, when the Seer saw the vision of destruction and the end of the war. It was he who took the Boer prophet to General Koos de la Rey.

The two children accompanying the Seer and his wife began crying from hunger, but there was no time to stop and feed them. They fled throughout the night. At dawn when Nicolaas rejoined the refugees, he was told how some of the wagons (among those being his own and that of Mrs. van Wyk) got lost in the dark and went in another direction.

## **Kill The Chickens!**

This group also included a neighbour's wife, Mrs. Susara Gertruida Steyn and her children. Year's later, in a letter to her granddaughter, Lynette Baird, Mrs. Steyn wrote about their experience. She said that after two days of fleeing, they and the Van Rensburg family arrived at the homestead of an elderly farmer. The house was built against a high ridge. The farmer invited them to stay over for the night. The old Seer immediately asked whether he had any chickens. When the farmer asked why, Van Rensburg answered: "Shoot the dogs and slaughter all your chickens!"

Surprised, the farmer stared at him and Van Rensburg had to repeat what he said, adding: "English troops will arrive here tonight and I see them passing very close to the house. The dogs will start barking, the chickens will make a noise and we will all be captured."

The farmer wouldn't hear of it and refused point blank to obey the Seer's orders. However, Nicolaas persisted and eventually persuaded his host to do as he was told.

Mrs. Steyn clearly recalls that the night was clear, with a full moon and from inside the darkened house, they observed a number of mounted English slowly passing along the base of the ridge. Van Rensburg and company left the following morning to continue the search for the rest of his family and parents. Later during the day they encountered a Boer commando on the heels of the English, and the men told him that the wagons which were lost, had fallen into enemy hands near Ottosdal. The English took the women, old people and children to Ottosdal and burnt their wagons that same night. The Seer's parents, four children and Annie's sisters were sent to the concentration camp at Mafeking in open wagons.

The driver of the wagon on which the Seer's daughter Hester, rode, was nicknamed 'Good man' because, he had five year old Letta placed in the care of her sister, Hester. Filled with anxiety and sorrow, the Seer rejoined his commando. He already had a premonition that this was just the beginning of the tribulations that he and his family would have to bear.

In the concentration camp the caring of her two brothers and two sisters fell on the shoulders of his 13-year old daughter, Hester. Daily rations were so meagre that they were always hungry. Little Hester took in washing to earn a few extra pennies. This kept her busy from dawn to dusk everyday, so eleven-year-old Cornelius had to stand in the queue at the ration's store to receive the family rations.

One morning on rising to go and do washing, 13-year old Hester was horrified to see that both her sisters had contracted measles.

Van Rensburg had not received any news about his family for some time, as during that period General De La Rey's forces were continuously being hounded by the enemy and had, had a few narrow escapes. He and Annie would only meet again in middle October of 1901.

However, it was a joyless reunion, for his first words to her were: "My wife, early this week I had a vision of our children in the death camp at Mafeking and it was not good. "I see a ladder reaching from Earth to Heaven and our two daughters, Anna Catharina and little Maria Elizabeth are standing on it, and while still looking, I saw my sister, Bettie, who had passed away in '85, appearing at the foot of the ladder." This means that the Lord has sent Bettie to fetch our children they are no longer with us..."

Shortly afterwards, he and his wife received tidings that ten year old Anna Catharina and five year old Maria Elizabeth had died of measles on 6th and 8th October in the camp at Mafeking. At the same time, two of his nieces, the daughter of his sister and that of his sister-in-law, Nonnie van Wyk, had also passed away. (Twenty years later, these four children would play the leading role in one of Van Rensburg's most important visions See Chapters 19 and 26).

Since fleeing from their farm, Rietkuil that fateful night, Van Rensburg never had a chance to visit his farm again before the end of the war. Once there, he discovered that his friend, who had helped him enclose his few pieces of furniture behind the secret wall, had joined the English forces as a National Scout. He informed them of the false 'inner' wall in Nicolaas' house. Shortly after, the traitor accompanied a troop of soldiers to Rietkuil where they dynamited and destroyed the furniture. The day he and his wife discovered the destruction, he stood dumbly for a long while next to his dismayed and grief-stricken wife and then spoke softly: "Naked we came into the world and naked we will leave it..."



## CHAPTER 4 (Messenger of God)

**L**IKE THE BIBLICAL PROPHETS, THE SEER NEVER TOOK UP THE SWORD AGAINST HIS NATION'S ENEMY. "He has been sent by God to lead us," one of his fellow-burghers said, adding: "Van Rensburg was the Messenger of God and not His Sword."

The outcome of the war could have been vastly different for the Boer forces, had they made more use of the Seer's gift of prophesy, but right up to the end, only a few individuals sought his counsel, now and then.

One of the Seer's most interesting visions during the Anglo Boer War, was probably the one in which he saw a duck jumping into the water in Europe, carrying a letter in its beak. Later on he saw this duck land in South West Africa (Namibia), and then he saw a rider leave German South West Africa on his way to Gen. Koos de la Rey with the letter in his saddlebag.

Among the friends of the prophet in commando was a burgher by name of H.W.R. Kluever, who carefully noted many of Van Rensburg's sayings, and also saw them come true. Kluever was present when Van Rensburg notified De la Rey of the messenger on horseback that would arrive from a westerly direction on the following day. Just as Van Rensburg had predicted, a man arrived from German South West, bearing an important letter from Dr. Leyds, who was in Europe at the time.

Thus, almost every day he saw in broad terms what was happening on the battlefield. In this manner, he correctly predicted the outcome of the last great battle between General de la Rey and Lord Methuen. Even then he was not spared the distressing outcome of the war.

According to Field-cornet Yeats, who was present, De la Rey meticulously planned the battle between himself and Methuen: "That evening, after war-council, General de la Rey sent me to go and call Van Rensburg to find out whether he had 'seen' anything. Van Rensburg nodded and described his vision: "I see a red Afrikaner bull approaching from Vryburg. His horns face straightforward. He is anxious to fight. He is brave and strong, but when he reaches Barberspan, he changes colour to a red-mottled bull and his horns are hanging. His courage has fled. He begins to feel weak. But he will become worse, for when he reaches Harts River he has no horns. He cannot butt any longer. Then I see him at Tweebos with a fractured foreleg. Now he is white and hornless and lies wounded in the dust. A young black arrives, throws a rope over the bull's head and leads him back to where he came from." And as an afterthought, the Seer added: "He must have been disarmed..."

The English suffered a humiliating defeat at Klipdrift, where they found Lord Methuen lying in the dust with a wounded leg. He never took part in the war again.

In his novel, Rags of Glory, Stuart Cloete describes this last phase of the war as follows:

"With De la Rey was the prophet Van Rensburg, a wild-eyed, bearded, fanatical dreamer of dreams who believed himself possessed of strange powers.... 'I saw,' he said, 'a red bull and a black bull fighting. They charged. They retreated. They charged again, coming together with a thunder of hoofs and battering of skulls till at last the red bull, gored to the heart, sank down dead,'

"Van Rensburg stood with eyes blazing, his hand stretched up to heaven. "The red bull is the English bull and it is written that he will be defeated.' Then suddenly he shouted and pointed, 'See who comes!'

“A horseman was galloping towards the laager. He pulled his horse to its haunches in front of De la Rey, who had been with them listening to Van Rensburg’s prophecy. De la Rey opened the letter, which the rider had brought him. ‘Men’, he said, ‘it is from General Botha. The proud enemy is humbled – his head is bowed – the English have proposed a peace conference.’

“A great sigh went up from the assembled men. Perhaps it was over. Perhaps the red bull was really down.

“Van Rensburg, stroking his long beard, glared into the distant hills. Once again he had been right.”

Shortly thereafter, the last negotiations for peace began and once again Van Rensburg described everything beforehand, down to the last detail, telling De la Rey: “You will sign with the Englishman’s knee...” (In other words, the Peace treaty would be signed on England’s terms). Van Rensburg also spoke about many tents, near Vereeniging; of the flags that would be flying and he even saw the place where the negotiations would take place: “But peace will not be finalised there. I see a Boer house in Pretoria that is the place...I see some strange houses with white flags near a big ditch where burghers would arrive...”

Shortly afterwards the Free State delegates to a meeting with the Transvaal Government, which was to consider peace preliminaries, found their allies waiting for them in marquee tents under white flags near a big ditch.

Accordingly, on the 31st of May 1902, the Peace Treaty was signed in the house of George Heys in Pretoria. Even General Barry Hertzog was totally stunned and later often spoke of the Seer’s visions in Parliament.

### **The Sickle of Death**

Some months before the end of hostilities, Van Rensburg had a vision regarding an event, which would take place abroad, after the signing of Peace. He saw Generals Botha, De La Rey and Kemp occupying the front pew of a church in Holland. He then heard the text from which the sermon would be delivered, as well as the psalm that would be sung. According to Gen. De La Rey, he had completely forgotten about this vision until the three of them sat in the church in Holland and the minister announced the identical text and psalm.

Meanwhile, the Seer returned to Rietkuil where he once again took up his former humble task. He grew vegetables, tobacco, mealies and wheat and all the children helped with the farm work. The wheat was, at first, thrashed by driving horses over it and milled at Potchefstroom, then Klerksdorp, and finally at Wolmaransstad, at the mills owned by Thomas S. Leask and Co. (Dr. Thomas Leask), which still were ‘the best in the Western Transvaal’, according to the old prophet. Sometimes months would pass without seeing his hero and bosom friend, Koos de la Rey. But, every once in a while, the general sent a messenger, Captain Kerneels Nieuwenhuizen, to ask what Van Rensburg had seen in the interim period. In this manner De La Rey was given news of the stirring in the Balkan states, the approaching war and also about Mussolini’s future victories in North Africa.

At this time (1914), the old Boer prophet saw a very strange vision, one that he could not explain. Shortly after De La Rey visited him and Seer told him about it. At first, though, he spoke lengthily about the Great War, soon to break out: “During the past week, I often saw darkness descending over the world. It is a darkness in which many nations will be ruined. War is going to destroy millions. But in the aftermath of the war I see a mourning-cloth descending over the world; darkness when all nations will lament and pray; I see the sickle of death mowing down millions. It is a terrible disease which will cause more deaths than all the battles of the war.” (In the two visions, he saw WW I and the outbreak of the Spanish Flu in 1918).

Then he told of the other strange vision: “After that, I saw a sharp sickle on the eastern side of Europe coming in from the west. I do not know what it means. Two red flags are draped over a fence and two armies are fighting. (I have never seen such a sickle or such red flags). Four purple flags are also draped over the fence and they, too, turn red. Suddenly the faces of war appear before me again; blood raining from clouds, buckets of blood. There is a massive fire burning. There is a yellow brick that becomes soft. And then I saw a huge red flag moving from north to south. The fire also burnt from north to south. Then everything fades and two armies are engaged in battle...” Van Rensburg was silent for some time before asking: “What do you think it means, Oom Koos? For that fire will continue burning long after this war is over.”

However, De La Rey had no idea that the sickle represented the Communist flag or the purple flags indicated the Russian vassal or dependent states, which would fall to Communism; that the melting yellow brick depicted the humiliation of Japan. How could he know that the red flag and fire moving from north to south would indicate the onslaught of Communism through China, along the Pacific Ocean and South Seas? And the two battling armies? Authorities agree it can only mean that Russia and China would be engaged in a devastating war after the turn of the Millennium.

General de la Rey left in sombre mood; and not long after, he again sent Captain Nieuwenhuizen to the Seer. The message sent back with him was even more disturbing: “I see threatening storm-clouds piling up over our country. Soon the fuse that will set the whole country alight, will be lit...”



## CHAPTER 5 (Mourning Crepe over Lichtenburg)

**A**BOUT THIS TIME AN EVENT OCCURRED WHICH WOULD FOREVER IMMORTALISE THE NAME OF SEER van Rensburg in the annals of South African history. On Saturday, 11th July 1914, scarcely three weeks prior to the outbreak of WW I, the Seer unexpectedly arrived at General de la Rey’s farm, Elandsfontein, in the Lichtenburg district. It was the first time in the 15 years of their friendship that Van Rensburg undertook the 90 km trip to visit the general, approximately 3 km outside Lichtenburg. He was the bearer of bad news that would affect the life of his dear friend and national hero and he wanted to convey it personally.

Elandsfontein was a popular visiting place. Boer generals, British statesmen, townfolk and burghers often called there, as well as people who wanted to enjoy the anecdotes and humour of the famous general and the hospitality of his wife, ‘tant’ Nonnie. A lively atmosphere always prevailed on the farm, until the Seer arrived on that fateful day...

The general immediately realised that Nicolaas had seen another vision; one that compelled him to undertake the tiring trip on horseback, to speak to him. They had scarcely greeted when the old prophet said: “Oom Koos, I had to come. It is a serious matter.”

De La Rey took one look at Nicolaas’ large, weary and sad eyes, his frail bent shoulders and with trepidation, he realised that Nicolaas was even more bewildered than when he saw the terrifying vision about the Anglo-Boer War! The general was at a loss for words. When they stepped on to the veranda he laid his hand on the old man’s shoulder: “You look tired and done in, Oom Nicolaas. It is nearly sunset please rest now and we will talk tomorrow...”

(What follows next, is a verbatim reflection of events the next day as noted down by General de la Rey's daughter, Polly. She did so, at the request of Johannes Meintjes, the author):

We ate and retired early. However, my father did not sleep much. (Her mother, Nonnie, told her this later.) The next morning, he was up earlier than usual, but it was only after the customary Morning Prayer service and tea at eleven o'clock that Father and I went with Van Rensburg to the smoking room. (Father never smoked anywhere else in the house).

Only when we three were alone there, I heard Father say calmly: "All right, Van Rensburg, let us hear..."

"Oom Koos," the Seer began: "this is a serious matter. Something is going to happen to you. Every time I see you, you are bareheaded and you know this is serious..."

I still remember how sorrowful Van Rensburg was. There were tears in his eyes he always loved my father. However, I could not understand what was going on.

He spoke again: "I see a white piece of paper with two black letters written on it a one and a five (15). This white paper with the black letters is hanging over Lichtenburg. Then I see you and you are bareheaded. Then I see it becoming late at night. A black piece of mourning crêpe is hanging over the town..."

Suddenly Van Rensburg stared into the distance, as though he was seeing something else: "I see a large expanse of blue water on which cork stoppers (ships) are floating — large ones. Now I see something very small under the water (something like a small vehicle) and when this surfaces, the large cork sinks..."

Father turned to me and hastily whispered in English: "Torpedoes."

I do not think Van Rensburg even heard him, because he continued: "When I looked across the blue water again, all the corks had disappeared. I see a large man on the opposite side; he does not live there, he lives here in our country. He is beautifully dressed, with gold buttons on his jacket and gold braid on his hat. He carries a long sword at his side. When he returns to our country, I see the white paper with the black 15 again, then I see you and once again you are bareheaded. The man who returned removes his fancy clothes, removes his sword and says he will not wear them any longer..."

Father turned to me again and whispered:

"It must be General Beyers, as he is overseas."

Van Rensburg did not even look up.

"I see coming from the north..." 'Probably Pretoria,' Father wondered aloud. "...A long wagon running on steam..." 'Must be a train,' Father explained again, as though I did not understand. "I do not really see many people in the wagon; I see only a few. Old 'tante' (De La Rey's wife, Nonnie) is also there with the children you too, Polly. There are beautiful flowers, flowers wherever you look. There is also ample food in the wagon, but nobody is eating. Oom Koos is also there, but Oom is bareheaded, and this is not good..."

Nicolaas Van Rensburg became so sorrowful that he could not continue, and immediately his eyes filled with tears. "The man with the beautiful clothes is also in the wagon. It stops at many places, and then many people assemble. They are very sad. It has something to do with you, Oom Koos, Oom must take care..."

## Flags Hanging Half Mast

Van Rensburg looked through the window and continued: "I see the wagon coming to Lichtenburg. It is becoming dark and the mourning crêpe is once again hanging over the town. I see flags hanging on short poles..." Father whispered in English: 'Half mast.' And then I understood for the first time what it all meant and I sat fear-stricken, listening to Van Rensburg: "I see a large horse commando approaching from Schweizer-Reneke. They are sleeping in an open area under trees. It is not war it has something to do with Oom" (The open area was the Market Square where the statue of General de la Rey stands today). "I see numerous steam wagons approaching. They are all coming to Oom..."

Another long silence followed when Father and I stared at him. He spoke again: "Oom must take care..."

Van Rensburg left for home on Monday, 13th July. The only thing Father had to say was: "Well, now, Polla, you heard everything. We shall see what happens on the fifteenth."

All I requested of him, was not say anything to mother...

World War I broke out on 3rd August 1914. The corks (ships) were sunk in the great blue waters. The Seer's vision of the white paper with the black 15 hanging over Lichtenburg took on a political connotation; many people believed the 15th would be the day of liberation for the Boer nation, with General de la Rey in the forefront.

All the burghers of the Onder (Under) Harts River were called to attend a meeting at Coligny, approximately 29 km from Lichtenburg. They were equipped with "rifle, horse, saddle and bridle and as much ammunition and provisions as can be carried".

On Saturday, '15' August, De la Rey addressed about 800 men and against all expectations, he sketched the conditions in Europe and admonished them to remain calm.

On 5th September he attended the special parliamentary session and on the 12th the Senate ratified the decision that South African troops must invade German South West, (now Namibia), to lend full support to England.

That same afternoon General de la Rey returned to the Transvaal by train. He knew the detectives were watching him and instead of changing trains at Germiston, to proceed to Pretoria, he decided to continue on to Johannesburg. He arrived there on Monday, 14th September, booked in at the Victoria Hotel and was given room 15.

On the same day General Beyers resigned as Commandant-General of the Union Defence Force – "the man with the beautiful clothes, returning from overseas and removing his sword." Meanwhile, a meeting was organised in Potchefstroom for 15th September. "Because", the rebels believed: "in God's time, one month later or earlier makes no difference the 'liberation' had already been ordered for the '15th'!

Naturally, the principal speaker had to be General de la Rey. The organisers even sent a motorcar to Rietkuil, to transport the Seer to the meeting, in order for him to witness his vision becoming reality. However, for some reason or another, the Seer refused to travel to Potchefstroom. To add to their dismay, they learned that General De La Rey would also be late.

Generals Beyers and De la Rey left for Potchefstroom around 7 p.m. Mr. A.J. Wagner was the driver of the Daimler motor car, with the registration number TP 24. (The numeric value of 24 is 6;  $2 + 4 = 6$ ; so too the numeric value of 15:  $1 + 5 = 6$ ).

Two policemen attempted to stop the Daimler on the corner of Du Toit and De Villiers Streets. At the time they were on the lookout for the dangerous Foster gang and stopped all cars with three occupants at roadblocks.

However, because the Generals surmised that the roadblocks were meant for De La Rey, they ordered Mr. Wagner to continue driving.

“You Are Bareheaded...”

One of the policemen, Drury, fired at a rear wheel. When the Daimler came to a stop, the shocked driver got out. He grabbed De la Rey and tried to lift him and then the beloved warrior whispered his last words to General Beyers: “Krisjan, I’ve been hit...”

The Lion of Western Transvaal reached out slightly, fell back and drew his last breath. An evening wind was blowing; during the confusion he lost his hat, which was never found again. (Van Rensburg said he had seen him without his hat).

So the vision of the ‘black 15’ had been fulfilled...

According to Polly, more than 40 special trains arrived at Lichtenburg; there was insufficient accommodation in town for everybody and people stayed on the trains except for the horse commando from Schweizer-Reneke who camped on the Market Square.

Years later, during a radio interview, Mr. Piet Mussmann (Boy’s brother), told how he rode from Schweizer-Reneke to Rietkuil on his motorcycle on 15th July 1914 to meet the Seer. Van Rensburg then gave him a detailed description of the proceedings at General de la Rey. “Trains are running to Lichtenburg where they stop. In Lichtenburg I see a large building with doors on the southern and northern sides. I see a mass of people in front of the southern door. It was the Reformers’ Church. I see six people bearing a coffin, but they enter through the northern door and the coffin is placed on chairs in the centre of that building. However, this person’s face is veiled, but somebody puts out his hand and unveils the face, and when he has done that it is Oom Koos de la Rey’s face.” On the day of the funeral the vision was once again fulfilled.

This prophecy regarding General Koos de la Rey, as well as the number ‘15’, became one of the Seers most well known visions.

What few people know, is that Van Rensburg also frequently saw General Christiaan Beyers in the same vision and it is well known that General Beyers was also present in the motorcar on that fateful night.

And just as Van Rensburg predicted, General Beyers was also present with the De La Rey family on the funeral train.

Was it mere coincidence that the old prophet saw General Beyers in the same vision? I do not think so, because before the end of that year he tragically drowned in the Vaal River, while desperately trying to swim across in an attempt to escape a hail of bullets from fellow-Boers. If the figures of the year 1914 are added up, they also total ‘15’...



## **CHAPTER 6**

### **(The Rebellion)**

**W**ORLD WAR I AND THE REBELLION INTERRUPTED THE RELATIVE PEACEFUL ATMOSPHERE PREVAILING in the Seer's congregation in Wolmaransstad in 1914. Nicolaas did not attend Church and Holy Communion in July 1914. His one son explained the reason: "My father says we are going to be scattered..."

That same afternoon, the burghers were commandeered and this was the start of the Rebellion. The Seer and many men from his congregation joined General Kemp to take part.

All able-bodied men from the area assembled at Haakboslaagte.

When the Seer appeared, the majority harboured no doubts that he was the 'Messenger of God' and that his voice would take on a profound quality for them throughout the duration of the 1914 Rebellion.

After General Kemp addressed the rebels at Haakboslaagte, the burghers also requested to hear what the Seer had to say. He made a short speech. This was the first time he spoke about the 'bloodflag', which would be flying over his people: "I see we have our own flag, but there is a bloodstain in the centre..." (Mr. W. Naudé personally noted down this vision).

Nicolaas believed that God had sent him to serve the Rebellion with advice and guidance. He knew beforehand what bitter sacrifices it would require.

Commando members often relied more on the Seer's visions, instead of obeying orders issued by officers, with the result that the officers became prejudiced towards him.

#### **The Hammer and Sickle**

Mr. Boy Mussmann wrote a detailed account of his experiences with Van Rensburg, while serving in General Kemp's commando during the Rebellion. The accounts referred to the arduous journey of approximately 1000 km that they undertook through the Namib Desert.

On their way to German South West, a certain Mr. Groenewald told me how they moved out from Kuruman, on the Olifantshoek road in 1914 and that he was riding abreast with the Seer. The Kalahari sand lay before them. The Seer suddenly reined in his horse and asked him: "What type of thing is that hammer and sickle I have seen all morning, coming down from the north across the sky to Africa? What could it mean?" (Hammer and Sickle the emblem on the flag of the Soviet Union).

Mr. Groenewald said he looked up, but the sky was clear. Sometime later the Seer said he was also seeing "how many blacks were running from the African countries, North of us, to South Africa and from here, to Europe" Van Rensburg added that he wondered what they wanted.

During the rest of the journey, he continued speaking about the strange hammer and sickle that he kept seeing to the north. This greatly disturbed him!

#### **The Prophet Led Them Through Safely**

Mr. Esterhuizen's father and Oom Nicolaas van Rensburg became good friends during the Rebellion and were often seen in each other's company. One evening before darkness fell, during their march to German South West, they were engaged in a skirmish with Government troops and the Rebels were surrounded. Commandant Esterhuizen decided to wait until later that night,

before breaking through the enemy lines. However, the Seer went to him and said: “We will be captured where you are planning to escape tonight, but the Lord is opening another way for us on the other side where we must go through. I will lead you to safety.”

Commandant Esterhuizen assembled the men and told them about the plan. However, he warned them that it had to be executed very quietly and orderly. He and the Seer would take the lead and during the exodus no smoker was allowed to strike a match. They had progressed only a short distance, when the Seer said: “Commandant, someone is striking matches in the back lines.” Commandant Esterhuizen called the men to a halt. He strictly forbade anyone to smoke and they started walking again. Not long after, Van Rensburg whispered, once again: “Commandant, somebody is still striking matches to light a pipe.” The commandant’s patience was wearing thin and ordering the Seer to lead the men on, he turned his horse, Ruby, and rode to the rear of the column. There, he spotted a man who had pulled his coat halfway over his head, attempting to light a pipe behind it. There and then the commandant belaboured the culprit across his head with his sjambok, which effectively extinguished the man’s craving for a smoke! Van Rensburg led them through safely, without any of the Government troops getting any inkling of their presence.

### **Record of the Rebellion (As told by Boy Mussmann)**

The journey we had to undertake in 1914, to German South West, to negotiate treaties, was of great importance.

When the Boer Generals were called up to Vereeniging in 1902, to negotiate peace, the Seer said to General Koos de la Rey: “You will declare peace, but we will lose our country.” He added: “Another war will break out between England and Germany and we will regain our lost freedom as a result... I see a number of people hastily trekking to German South West with me in order to negotiate treaties with the Germans there. As far as the boundary between us and German South West is concerned, we do not cede an inch of our boundary,” because: ‘Het midden van de Oranjerivier zal in de toekomst de grenzen vormen tussen Duits Zuidwest-Afrika en de Kaapkolonie.’ (In the future, the centre of the Orange River will form the boundary between German South West and the Cape colony).

Shortly before the outbreak of war, Reverend Faustmann of Schweizer-Reneke was on leave in Cambridge. He received a letter from my father that read: “Seer van Rensburg said you must come home, because he sees the flames of war being ignited.” Reverend Faustmann ignored this advice, as a professor (at Cambridge) told him:

“There are no war clouds in the sky, so where will war come from?” He went on to Scotland. Eighteen days later, he could not board his ship because he had sailed to England on a German ship. So Lord Selborne offered him and his wife a free passage to Cape Town. At the time I was attending school in Stellenbosch when I received a telegram from my father, ordering me to return home immediately.

### **The 1914 Rebellion turned into a true desert march.**

One day the Seer had a vision: “I told you I see darkness ahead, because when I sat on my horse, I could not see its mane; but in the difficult time ahead (at the turn of the century) it will be so dark that I cannot see my hand before my eyes.”

While trekking through the Namib, conditions for the Rebels became so critical at one stage that our tongues stuck to our palates and out of sheer desperation, we were compelled to slaughter some of the packhorses and drink their blood in order to survive. When our ammunition ran out, we threw away our rifles, for who was capable of carrying an empty rifle across the dunes?

At Witsand I had harnessed some oxen to our motorcar, as my brother, Piet Mussmann, had been wounded at Kuruman and was lying in the vehicle. This gave us some breathing space, while General Kemp sent out reports ordering the burghers to assemble by the vehicle.

When General Kemp and I reached the car simultaneously, the Seer was sitting on the running board. General Kemp asked the Seer: "Well, old Nicolaas, how does it look to you now?" The Seer replied: "I told you when we were at the farm. The red blanket is covering us, after which I see a red light while we are fighting. Then the blanket lifts and we emerge from under it."

At these words General Kemp held his fists under the Seer's nose and snarled: "You talk easily, but look how we are surrounded by the enemy!" The Seer replied: "I have seen the road where we must exit and I did not see any shots being fired at us... Look, we are moving between two dunes (due north) until they come together where we move through the pass. Then we turn left (westwards), crossing one dune after which we proceed across hard veld. Further on we reach a pan of water, after which we pass between the troops. We capture three blind springbok (Government troops mistaking us for their people) at the pan." The next day we marched to Koegoeskop where Oom Klasie said: "The enemy is not coming, so we can sleep now." As we marched to Langklip, General Botha's troops kept track of us. That evening we arrived at Langklip where we found livestock for slaughtering.

On 1st December, we marched to the German barracks, at Nabas, where bags of oats were handed out for the surviving horses. While the horses rested, we were given Mausers (Rifles).

## **Treaties Drawn Up**

The Governor arrived to negotiate with us. Treaties were drawn up and some of our officers were chosen to sign the treaties on behalf of the 1914 Rebels.

The following version of the 1914 treaties is that of General Manie Maritz, as written in his book: *My Life and Aspirations*, published in 1939. (This book is still on the banned list in South Africa. In fact, the Smuts Government banned most books written by role players during the Anglo-Boer War and the Rebellion).

"Agreement made between Maritz and the Governor of German South West Africa." Agreement made and concluded between and by the Governor of the Kaiser of German South West Africa as representative of his esteemed Majesty, the Kaiser of Germany, and General S.G. Maritz, on behalf of a number of officers and men wishing to declare the independence of South Africa, acknowledge:

1. Said General S.G. Maritz having declared the independence of South Africa and declaring war against England;
2. The Governor of German South West Africa acknowledges all 'Afrikaans' forces engaged against England as being forces of war and after further discussions to support them in their war against England.
3. In the event of British South Africa being declared partly or fully independent, the Governor of the Kaiser of German South West Africa will apply all means to have the State or States acknowledged thus and have them included in the general signing of peace.
4. In consideration of such assistance the newly formed State or States will have no objection to the German Reich annexing Walvis Bay and the islands adjoining German South West Africa.

5. The centre of the Orange River will in future form the boundary between German South West Africa and the Cape colony.

6. The German Reich will have no objection if the above named States annex Delagoa Bay.

7. Should the uprising fail, any dissidents present in German territory will be considered to be German subjects and treated as such.

After the signing of the treaties we were transferred from Nabas and Ukamas to Jerusalem, where horses were distributed among us.

While still in the Transvaal, the Seer said: "I will be standing naked when we begin our return journey."

He was standing naked in the bathroom when some of the burghers entered and announced: "General Kemp says we must make preparations as we have to return to the Transvaal."

On learning that Kemp intended returning, Manie Maritz went to him and asked: "What is going on?"

Kemp replied: "I am going back," and Maritz said: "This will be your last move."

"The Seer told me that the road would be open," Kemp said, but Maritz answered:

"Your road may be open, but I cannot see it."

On their arrival in German West, the burghers in the Rebellion commando were dilapidated; their clothes were in tatters; their shoes worn through and some had no shoes. All the officers and men could talk about was the wonderful leadership of Seer van Rensburg.

### **A Black Mule and the Sabbath**

We were marching to Upington, when the Seer said, "I see our little wheel turning at Upington"(This meant things would go wrong).

On Thursday, 21st January 1915, we arrived at a farm near Upington. From a hillock on this farm (Christiana), one could see Upington clearly.

We received our orders on Saturday night: "Saddle up, we must attack Upington!"

A war council was called for after dark. General Kemp stood in the centre and addressed the officers. Suddenly the Seer appeared and said to General Kemp: "I am asking you for the last time not to attack Upington tomorrow on the Sunday (24th January)." General Kemp replied: "I have confirmed reports that General Botha has 12 000 troops in the forts and he is bringing in still more troops. Do you want me to wait until Monday when there could be a further 12 000 troops?"

The Seer shook his head: "Since leaving the Transvaal, the Government troops have attacked us every Sunday. We have had to defend ourselves and blood and offence rest on their heads. However, if you attack tomorrow, blood and offence will rest on your head." He continued: "I see we are now a black mule which is staggering backwards. We have deteriorated into a mule — a black mule. We will suffer heavy losses of death and casualties. The mule staggers back.

They will drive us back. Please, you must not attack on the Sabbath."

General Kemp replied: "Look, I want to attack tomorrow, or not at all."

Van Rensburg said: "General, if you do not want to listen, then I have just one request to make to Jack Smith, the officer of the cannon division..." (His sons served under Smith). General Kemp wanted to know what this request was and Nicolaas replied: "I see my son Willie die. I just want to ask Smith to not place him where he intended doing so." My brother, Commandant Chris Mussmann then said: "Oom Klasie, if your son is to die, you can place him where you want to and he will still be shot." The Old Seer wept. Then he turned to my brother and nodded: "Yes, Chris, but don't you know God is pacified by prayer?" He looked at us again and said: "I have a last request to make from all of you. You all know now that he will die. Please do not tell him." And with that he left the meeting, exiting past me where he had entered. And as far as he walked, we could hear his sorrowful sobbing. Surely over his son, but also over the sin against God (fighting on a Sunday), who had miraculously protected and led us through the desert. No pen can ever describe the feelings in his fatherly heart!

The following morning we entered Upington in closed file. My brothers, Chris and Piet, the Seer, his nephew, Andries, and I rode at the head of brother Chris' commando. The Seer said: "I see a big white house which looks like a church. I see my son Willie lying on the wrong side of his coat. My mother and other Boer women sit weeping around him. This is a very bad sign..."

General Kemp kept to his plan and attacked Upington on Sunday morning. But we were driven back with the loss of 30 dead, 90 wounded and a large number of captives.

After this setback, Van Rensburg said to General Kemp: "Now you must go and negotiate, because our work is finished." (He meant the agreements we had made were finished). Then he added: "I saw our guns being packed away in the box."

General Kemp was angry and snapped at him: "You might see with your arse! Where have you seen anyone negotiating with someone who has conquered you?"

With this Manie Maritz chipped in: "Kemp, have you no damned shame? When you arrived from the Transvaal, you did not even drop your trousers to relieve yourself without the Seer having to see your road. And today you treat him like this? There is no point in continuing, because with the few men you have left after the fight no matter how brave and well-armed you can never conquer the Union!"

Kemp said: "If I do this, the Government will have us all shot."

To which the Seer replied: "I cannot see them shooting us, because the white canvas is covering us." (Whenever we were in dire straits, he always said: "I see a white canvas covering us. God's protective Hand." He then quoted Revelation 7: 14-17): And he said, "These are they who have come out of the great tribulation; they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore, they are before the throne of God and serve Him day and night in His temple; and He who sits on the throne will spread his tent over them..."(NIV).

General Manie Maritz was of the opinion that his rebel forces could deliver a last blow to the Government troops. However, Van Rensburg 'saw' otherwise and told the general: "A great black mountain across which there is no pathway, looms before us. We come up against an impenetrable wall... I also see sugar being distributed to us in Upington and that we return to the Transvaal along another route with fast iron wagons (by train)..."

Then General Maritz took General Kemp with him to go and negotiate with the Government officers. The commandos returned for some distance towards the German West Side as far as the farm Koegoeskop, to await the outcome of the negotiations.

The Seer said he saw the negotiations being successful, because he saw us moving to Upington and food being distributed to us.

Willem van Rensburg, his son, was not shot in the fight and was still with us; so we knew the Battle for Upington was not the time for the fulfilment of that prophecy.

Like Moses of Old

The terms laid down were: "You must lay down your arms." The officers would be taken prisoner and the burghers would be sent home with their horses. If the Government required horses, they would be evaluated and we would be paid out for them. There were many acacia trees on the farm Koegoeskop. Van Rensburg said he saw every burgher picking a peach from an acacia, but he (the Seer) only got a peach in Pretoria.

On learning that we intended surrendering, the German authorities sent each burgher a golden Pound as travelling expense. The Seer's name did not appear on the corporal's list, so he did not get a golden coin (his peach).

With Manie Maritz surrender after the battle of Upington, those who had not been killed would be taken prisoner and sent back by train to the Transvaal. They were issued with provisions, which also included a ration of sugar exactly as the Seer had said!

General Maritz attempted to flee with the treaties, but was taken prisoner by Commander Sampaai de Nobere in Portugal, after which he was taken to Germany and only returned to the Union in 1920.

(On 14th September 1940 the Germans read out the treaties and proclamation of 1914 over the radio and declared to the Afrikaner nation that they acknowledged the treaties and would do everything within the power of the German nation to honour them one day. Van Rensburg had already predicted this twenty years earlier!)

The officers were sent to the Fort in Johannesburg and we burghers to the Kimberley compound. On our arrival, 40 of us were ill from gastric fever.

On Sunday morning, 27th March 1915, the camp commandant asked me whether I knew Cornelius and Nicolaas van Rensburg. "Yes, I do," I replied. He then requested me to call them for him. I told the two brothers the commandant wished to see them. Unfortunately, however, I did not ask why he wanted to see them. It was only on Sunday evening when I saw Corneels van Rensburg weeping in front of their cell and asked him what was wrong, that he told me: "We went to the hospital this afternoon. Our brother Willem is dying."

I asked: "Did you leave him by himself?"

He shook his head: "No, our mother and several other women who went to visit their men folk are with him."

Exactly as his father predicted: "I see my son Willem lying on the wrong side of his coat. My mother and other Boer women sit weeping around him..." (Willem died of gastric fever that same night).

According to Mrs. Nellie Slabbert, of Mafeking, Seer related in her presence that whilst he was in the Fort in March 1915, "...I saw a funeral procession pass by me. As I looked, I saw that it was my son, (Willem) who was still alive and well, but was to die a few days later." He knew his son was going to die, because he saw it so clearly. We can only imagine what anguish he must have endured, until his son fell ill and died.

We arrived in Kimberley on 7th February 1915 and were discharged in April. The hospital was the white house Van Rensburg had seen in his vision.

280 witnesses were subpoenaed to testify against the officers. Not a single one could say he had ever seen the Seer with a gun in his hands or that he played an active part in the Rebellion. Furthermore, nobody could declare that he had ever incited anyone to rebel.

After every officer's case was closed, Judge Lang and two assessors entered and read out each man's sentence. General de Wet was sentenced to 7 years' imprisonment and fined £1 000.

After the officers had all received their sentences, he turned to the Seer. There were no charges against him. The Judge then said: "You eat too much meat at night. That's why you dream dreams and see visions. But I'm telling you to keep your dreams and visions to yourself, or I'll put you in jail for the rest of the war."

That night Van Rensburg and my brother were together. My brother said to him: "The Judge had his knife in for you today." Seer replied: "Yes, Chris, but I see them burying him."

Three days later Judge Lang was buried after he had died very suddenly.

Boy Mussmann concludes his description with the following: “General Kemp, with the help of Seer van Rensburg, led us safely through the desert as did Moses of old.”

### **Patience of Job**

Seer Van Rensburg as a person, his peculiar character and visions drew the interest of various well-known people like ‘Kalahari Mac’, author of a book titled, Behind the scenes of the Rebellion, (about the 1914 Rebellion). He met Nicolaas van Rensburg for the first time on the 26th November 1914, at a town called Nakop. His description of the Boer prophet was as follows: “He was short of stature, with a long black beard and had a stately countenance, always carrying his Bible under his arm. I have never seen him smile; his calmness was such that his face was virtually expressionless. Together with his son, they accompanied the troops on a little open cart drawn by mules. It is astounding how much respect General Kemp and his troops showed him. I estimated his age in the fifties, although his dignified conduct made him seem much older. When he experienced a vision, he recounted this vision exactly, and at least a hundred times that day. With the patience of Job, he explained the vision over and over without any indication of becoming impatient. Never have I seen him angry. Any other person, under those circumstances, would have lost his temper.”



## **CHAPTER 7**

### **(An astounding vision)**

**D**ESPITE THE FACT THAT NO EVIDENCE WAS FORTHCOMING AT HIS TRIAL that Nicolaas van Rensburg carried a weapon, he was sentenced, on his own evidence, to 18 months imprisonment and fined £50. During his own trial the Seer had an astounding vision.

While in the dock, the presiding Judge addressed him: “I forbid you to see anything!” to which the Seer replied: “ Your Honour, what can I do, for as I am standing here, I am seeing.” In response to a question what he was seeing, Van Rensburg said: “I see my son Willem has died in Kimberley prison. ”The hearing was still in progress when a messenger entered with a telegram for the Seer. The presiding Judge tore it open and read out to the court: “Your son has passed away.”

After being sentenced, Seer Van Rensburg was incarcerated for two weeks in solitary confinement, in an unlit cell. Gen. Botha had given the order that he should be treated this way, personally. Later, Seer described the desperate circumstances in which he found himself: “The food bowl of the previous day, was removed when a new bowl was pushed under the bars of the cell. My private business was done in a bucket, which was never emptied. I never saw the light of day, or spoke to another person for fourteen days. On my release, from the cell, I was almost mad, blind and the place was worse than a pigsty.” However, with deep Christian humility, he added that he was not angry with Gen. Botha, because the blame lay at the door of the Afrikaner Nation.

He was then locked up in a stone cell with the journalist, Harm Oost, in Boksburg prison. His first words to the newspaper reporter were: “I knew we would meet. A black mule licked at my sleeve and I had to go through a thorn thicket. But I emerged on the other side...”The ‘black mule’ represented the prison authorities and the thorn thicket the abuse and suffering he had to

endure. The arduous journey, which the Seer undertook with General Kemp and 600 rebels to German South West, had taken their toll on his health to such an extent that he would never fully recover.

Years later General Jan Kemp wrote of his last day with the Seer in January 1915 when his rebel troops were taken prisoner by the Government forces at Upington. He was extremely irate and angrily lashed out against the Seer: "Yes, what now? Your prophecies were all wrong!"

Undisturbed Nicolaas van Rensburg look at Kemp: "General, last night I had another vision..." he began, but Kemp interrupted him: "I am sick and tired of your visions!"

"Please be patient, General," the old prophet pleaded. "Last night I saw a red castle with green grass and red flowers in the front. I see us arriving at the castle and we do not have to knock. While standing there the door opened and we were led inside where men were preparing food and they provided us with clothing and shelter."

Kemp said that some days later, they were taken to the Fort in Johannesburg where he saw a large square redbrick building. In the front garden he saw green grass and red geraniums in full bloom. The door suddenly opened and they were taken inside where men were cooking porridge. After having eaten, they were issued with prison clothing. Kemp sarcastically asked the Seer whether this was the red castle he had seen!

### **Nicolaas did not seem to hear him.**

Despite gaining fame as a Seer since the Anglo-Boer War, Van Rensburg received no mercy from the prison authorities.

Every morning they were allowed outside in the stone yard for some exercise and sometimes Van Rensburg told Harm, in his own serene manner, of visions he had seen the previous night. I quote some of them: "I see you remaining behind after the others have been released."

Some months later: "Your time to go is close."

Then early one morning: "My wife wants to come and visit me, but I sent her a telegram that she must not do so I will be home before she arrives here."

One morning Seer called Louis Döhne, of Reitz, who was in the Fort in Boksburg with him, to one side and told him he had seen a short little man in a grey suit who had told him that 115 prisoners were going to be released. Seer gave Döhne the names of all these people and asked him to write them down. Döhne did so, but did not believe what Seer had told him.

The first Sunday after that (21st October 1915) Seer had another vision and saw a sparkling fountain breaking out in the back yard. "That means we'll hear the first announcement regarding the release," he said.

Early the following morning at 6.00 a.m., the warder unlocked the door and gruffly ordered them to pack their belongings, because 115 of them were to be released. Then Döhne had no choice but to believe what Seer had told him, but there was still the question of the short little man, and whether he Seer would remain behind as he had predicted.

Shortly thereafter the door was opened again and the short little man, dressed in grey, entered. "There is the man I had been seeing all the time," Seer remarked. It was the Director of Prisons, a certain Roos. He announced that 115 prisoners would be released, but before he began reading off the names, Seer stood to one side. When Roos asked him why he was doing that, Seer replied: "I will only be going out with the second lot."

Totally taken aback, Roos stuttered: "That's right your name is not on this list!"

According to Harm Oost, the Seer was "a typical Boer, a sensitive person with faraway, mystical eyes; a most lovable personality, a kind-hearted humanitarian, very religious, great Bible student, and extremely modest and sincere. With his dense beard streaked with grey, lean build and musical voice, he had always been Oom Klasie, the gentle Christian, whose gift of 'seeing' was not as rare as official documents reported".

In Die Burger of 17th March 1926, Oost described his first meeting with the Seer (in Boksburg prison) as follows: "He was a frail man, lean as a result of hardship in the veld; his brown beard was long and greying. A real 'backvelder' (yokel). His large grey eyes, half wild because of the new cruel environment and even more cruel expectations. During the coming months the warders belittled, mocked and ill-treated him at every opportunity, but he endured all this with stoicism and silence..."

The old Boer prophet was incarcerated for about a year, first in Boksburg then in the Fort in Johannesburg. He and Harm Oost were together once again, but this time they were locked up in separate cells. Harm Oost often heard the grey-haired 'old' man (the Seer was only 51 at the time) tossing on his mattress in the icy cold cell, praying or muttering verses from the Bible. However, the prophet endured his struggle alone and never complained about his lot, even when he was ill.

### **Under House Arrest**

The mockery and abuse he had to endure from the warders, was not nearly as upsetting as the fact that they had confiscated his Bible and shaved off his beard.

One day he received a visit from a lady who enquired whether there was anything he needed. With tears in his eyes, Van Rensburg said: "I have no Bible or Hymn book..." Some days later she brought both books and he was so overcome with gratitude that he could not speak. His benefactress had written in the front of the Bible: "To Oom Seer van Rensburg, from Kate Kock, Germiston."

One night while in prison he had a strange vision that a friend, Louis Döhne, had written in the last three pages of the Seer's Bible and was dated 1916. This vision does not appear in the vision book and with permission from Oom Nicolaas' children it is now published in complete form in Words of a Prophet. Like the other rebels, Oom Nicolaas was required to pay a redemption fine before being released from prison, eleven months later on 20th December 1915. However, he was not a free man yet, as General Smuts immediately placed him under farm arrest and for eight years (until 1923), he could not even attend a church service, without prior permission from the local magistrate. After his release from prison, Nicolaas suffered from depression for a time. However, even this condition did not blunt his gift for seeing visions.

Die Burger of 13th July 1940 reported: "It was as though he became very reserved, more religious, read his Bible more often and held regular Sunday services."

According to this report and personal memories of people, who recalled his 'church services', the contents and character of these services followed a fixed pattern, without any exceptions. While his soft grey-blue eyes looked across his congregation, he could recite the Bible texts from which he would deliver his sermons, almost entirely from memory. He was a calm preacher, but nonetheless, delivered his message in rich Biblical metaphor; emphasising the most important words with hand gestures, which held his audience captive, right to the end.

### **The Farmyard at Rietkuil**

Nicolaas' granddaughter, Mrs. Ria James and Mr. Boy Mussmann, sketched the lifestyle of the Van Rensburg family after WW I:

“Nicolaas Janse van Rensburg, a farmer, made a simple living at Rietkuil, in the Wolmaransstad district, in a drab, clay-roofed house with board windows and clay walls. There was a ridge behind the little house and if one stood on top of this ridge, one could see the grass sprouting out here and there from the clay roof. (It was on this same ridge that the Seer spent many hours during his last days with his Bible). “His favourite seat was a sheepskin next to a little folding chair in front of the house, where he kept himself busy with his cobblers’ tools, mending his and his family’s shoes. It was there, he told many of his visitors, some from hundreds of miles away, of his wonderful visions.

Only the bare necessities were to be found in the cool, semi-dark kitchen, sitting-room and bedrooms; a stove with oven; a white scrubbed kitchen table; a few chairs made of wood with interlaced strips of rawhide seats, some benches and black iron bedsteads. Like in other homes, at the time, the floors consisted of a mixture of clay and cow dung that was smeared daily with warm dung to keep them shining. Simplicity was the trademark of Seer van Rensburg.

“But even during those difficult times,” Mrs. James said: “Granddad was not so poverty-stricken, as was alleged. When visitors arrived, my mother (Hester), provided coffee and food. No guest ever left without refreshments, even if it was only coffee and a cooked green mealie (ear of maize!)” The almost world-wide interest in his visions, after the Rebellion and WW I, suddenly made a legend of this humble, unwilling farmer in his lifetime. Inquiries regularly came from overseas and the stream of visitors included the curiosity-seekers from as far a field as the then Northern and Southern Rhodesia (Zambia and Zimbabwe). Many prominent English authors also wrote about the Boer Prophet. Authors like Lawrence G. Green (There’s A Secret Hid Away, Howard Timmins, Cape Town, 1956); A.A. McRae (Prophets and Prophecies — The Sondervan Pictorial Encyclopaedia of the Bible, Vol. 4, Grand Rapids, Michigan, 1976), and the best-selling novelist, Stuart Cloete, Rags of Glory, Doubleday and Company Ltd, New York, 1963). Cloete devoted a whole chapter on Van Rensburg’s visions).

However, all the fuss and attention over his visions and the miraculous ways in which they were fulfilled did not change Nicolaas van Rensburg in any way. Professor Van Der Westhuizen rightly declared: “This ‘prophet’ has been honoured in his own country.”



## CHAPTER 8 (The Chosen Committee)

**I**MMEDIATELY AFTER THE 1914 REBELLION the Smuts Government, as well as the Supreme Court, held inquiries into three aspects regarding the Rebellion:

- a. The Judicial Commission of Inquiry, into the deaths of Senator the Honourable J.H. de la Rey and Dr. G. Grace. U.G. no. 48 1914. With this inquiry, Smuts wanted to establish the mysterious circumstances behind the death of General De la Rey.
- b. The Report on the outbreak of the Rebellion and the policy of the Government with regard to its supposition. (Blue book dated 26th February, 1915) and,
- c. The report of the Judicial Commission of Inquiry into the causes of and circumstances surrounding the recent Rebellion in South Africa, December 1916.

A Chosen Committee was appointed for the last inquiry.

The purpose of the Chosen Committee was mainly “to gather information regarding the role played by Nicolaas van Rensburg during the Rebellion”.

A substantial amount of information about the Seer and his visions is included in the Blue Book of 26th February 1915, as well as the Judicial Committee’s investigation, because rumours were rife that he was the chief instigator and driving force behind the Rebellion. It was also said that he led a gullible General Koos de la Rey by the nose. Furthermore that he had a hold over De La Rey, in the same manner that Rasputin had a hold over Tzarina Alexandra, influencing him with his mysterious evils, and dominating him. If the old prophet, in his simplicity, did not knowingly do so on his own initiative, it was alleged, anarchists used him in a calculating manner. The following are extracts from the Report of the Judicial Commission: “He (the Seer) seems to have a limitless influence over the farmers in the district. We were told by a witness that shortly before the Rebellion, as many as ten motor cars could be seen on any given day at Van Rensburg’s house.

“The prophet had no more a dedicated disciple, than the late General de la Rey. He often related the prophet’s visions to friends and stated his firm belief in them.

A farmer, Commandant Marthinus van Rensburg (no relation), of the district Wolmaransstad and neighbour of the Seer, testified that as far back as July 1913, during the first labour strike on the Witwatersrand, the prophet had visited him and said that this strike was but the beginning. But that the main matter would be when the fire broke out in Europe (WW I) and that it would soon begin; then the time would come when we would regain our independence.”

In contrast to the Judicial Commission’s damning judgements against Van Rensburg, the findings of the Government were far more sympathetic and at times even favourable, as an extract from the Blue Book of 26th February 1915, shows: “On various occasions he (Van Rensburg) proved that he was clairvoyant. Undoubtedly he had a great influence over thousands of his people... In an extraordinary and seemingly authentic vision, he saw the conclusion of peace, which established his reputation (as prophet). His fame spread throughout the country and abroad and strange stories of his miraculous gift were told all over.

“General de la Rey showed great interest in the Seer and Van Rensburg harboured great admiration for the General...”

### **General Hertzog Testifies for the Seer**

General J.B.M. Hertzog was also asked to testify about Van Rensburg’s ‘activities’, and his replies to questions 2198-2202 are included in the typed report by the Chosen Committee about the Rebellion.

The following is an abridged version of General Hertzog’s evidence:

It was three months before the Treaty of Vereeniging, viz. on 27th or 28th February 1902. President Steyn was helpless and trapped in his carriage as a result of illness. Accompanied by Jack Brebner and myself, he visited the Western Transvaal to consult a doctor who had been accompanying General de la Rey. It was in the vicinity of Klerksdorp and General Hertzog indicated a place where the esteemed company could stay over close to a horse trolley where five or six of the general’s staff was staying. The general probably thought that the President would be safest in the company of his alert staff. However, Van Rensburg thought otherwise... The day after our arrival the slight figure appeared at President Steyn’s wagon and advised him in his shy manner. He considered this stopping place to be hazardous and said the President should rather leave. However, President Steyn was not prepared to ignore General de la Rey’s orders. Then Van Rensburg said: “I have had a vision. I see the English columns capturing these men.” (The Presidents staff stationed at the horse trolley). He indicated in a certain direction: “I have seen the National Scouts over there...”

The President still refused. It was only after General de la Rey personally requested him to pay attention to Oom Nicolaas' warning that the esteemed company moved to another location. They moved in the nick of time, as shortly afterwards, the English forces struck and captured, among others, General de la Rey's staff...(Just as Oom Nicolaas had predicted).

The Chosen Committee also heard the evidence of many other people. In their final report, the Chosen Committee admitted that they could find no solid evidence substantiating the accusations against Van Rensburg. The Boer prophet's simple and childlike integrity remained solid against every accusation; his strange gift of clairvoyance, continued to remain a mystery...

### **The Tragic Death of General Botha**

The outbreak of the Great 'Flu Epidemic during 1918, not only had a tragic beginning, but also a tragic ending.

A friend and confidant of Van Rensburg said that even before the outbreak of World War I, the Seer had warned that General Louis Botha would turn his back on the Afrikaner nation. He said: "After receiving self-rule in 1910, the nation held prayer meetings so that the Lord would show us the right man to be elected as Prime Minister. At the time we had to choose between Botha and John X. Merriman. Botha lost the election. However, we gave him the seat at Losberg and elected him Prime Minister. Four years later (1914) this same Botha executed all the Boer generals, who had done their duty during the Anglo-Boer War, because they did not want to shed innocent German blood and move the national boundaries. After that, General Botha imprisoned all the officers in the Fort and the regular burghers in the Bantu compounds at Kimberley. It was then Seer said to me: "If we had acted according to our prayers and elected Merriman as Prime Minister, there never would have been a Rebellion. But even when Botha lost out, we would not listen, and now the Lord is punishing us for our sins by using this same Botha."

Oom Nicolaas explained further: "I see a black block being pushed by a hand from Cape Town across the country. When the block has vanished, I see people in mourning clothes."

In reply to a question, whether a disaster was about to occur over the nation and what could be done about it, the Seer said: "Yes, brother, it will be something terrible, and it will be a time of faith and prayer."

After the Russian Revolution of 1917, Russia surrendered and in 1918 Germany utilised these troops to launch a new attack on the West. In June Paris was in danger again, as at the start of the war. General Botha was worried that England could lose against Germany if America did not enter the war. While negotiations were in progress, a shipload of Coloureds on leave, entered Cape Town. Because an influenza epidemic was raging on board, they were requested to anchor outside the harbour.

The harbour authorities asked General Botha whether the ship could enter harbour and dock, or whether it should wait until the epidemic had run its course. General Botha sent a telegraph, authorising the passengers to land for a holiday, before returning to England.

Shortly after, the worst flu epidemic (the Spanish Flu) in the history of the country broke out and in one month about 70 000 souls died as a result.

The effect of the influenza epidemic worldwide was so severe that the average life span was depressed by 10 years. The influenza virus had a profound virulence, with a mortality rate at 2.5% compared to the previous influenza epidemics, which were less than 0.1%. The death rate for 15 to 34-year-olds of influenza and pneumonia were 20 times higher in 1918 than in previous years.

In 1919 General Botha went down with flu and despite receiving every medical treatment, it was all in vain.

While he was ill, General Botha remembered how he had captured the Rebels (fellow-Boers) and had them shot because they refused to fight against innocent Germans, to annex German West for England. As the Seer said: "General Botha wasn't like Smuts. Smuts is a yellow dog with a white collar. He is a complete Englishman and only has a Boer name (white collar), but General Botha still has feelings (a Boer heart) for the Boer nation..." The following is an extract from a letter by Boy Mussmann: Shortly after General Botha died, I was visiting Oom Klasie. I asked him: "Why did you not tell me about General Botha's passing away? I thought you always told me everything." He replied: "I told you about the man descending a ladder (his leadership is past) and I see how his clothes become threadbare and fall off (a sign that he would commit suicide, because): he falls backward and dies. Then bees attack him."

I said: "But you did not tell me it was Botha. His reply was: "I am telling you now. The only mistake I made was in thinking that bees were attacking him. They were maggots, because after all those injections, Botha's body would surely turn rotten."

Today it is general knowledge that General Louis Botha committed suicide by cutting his wrists at the age of 57, on 27th August 1919.

In 1921, Mr. P. Imker Hoogenhout, son of the national poet, C.P. Hoogenhout, was inspector of schools at Wolmaransstad. He and Seer van Rensburg became close friends.

In an article in Die Brandwag of October 30, 1959 (a national weekly magazine), he wrote: "I have met many illustrious people in my life. However, it was among the humble that I met someone who made a lasting impression on me. Oom Nicolaas van Rensburg, the Seer. He was one of very few people, who would make such a great and lasting impression on me." Right from the time they first met, he wanted to know from Van Rensburg whether it was true that he saw visions.

"Yes, cousin, "the old man replied: "But sometimes I cannot explain the visions. On other occasions they are so clear that I know immediately what they represent."

The conversation eventually turned to the tense conditions in Europe and the old Seer's knowledge and insight into matters on the world front astounded Imker Hoogenhout. After Van Rensburg had left, the Reverend van der Horst arrived and Mr. Hoogenhout wanted to know from him whether the Seer perhaps received newspapers from overseas, as he was aware of events, which did not appear in the local press.

Laughingly the minister replied: "Van Rensburg has never read a newspaper in his life!"

It was only then that the Inspector realised what a wonderful gift that humble, simple old man was blessed with. He started making inquiries among the people about Nicolaas, and who and what he was.

He was told by a local lawyer, Sam Gordon, that he often visited the Seer on his farm, Rietkuil and that his kind were few and far between: "For although Van Rensburg is a poor man, he will give his last farthing to help his neighbour. I have often cautioned him not to do this, as people are taking advantage of his goodness."

"Ach, Mister Gordon, they probably need the money more than I do, otherwise they would not have asked me for it, " Van Rensburg would reply in his calm manner.



## CHAPTER 9 (WW II)

**M**R. MUSSMANN WRITES: “A few years after the end of WW I, a German artillery man told someone in Schweizer-Reneke that after the Krupp Arms factory had closed down according to conditions laid down at the Treaty of Versailles, the best German experts were working in Russian arms factories. Even then he visualised the continuation of hostilities (WW I).”

In the light of this and at first opportunity, we went to visit Nicolaas van Rensburg and asked whether he could see anything pointing to a possible co-operation between Russia and Germany. He told us: “I see heavily armed troops coming down south from the far north of Europe, each troop being led by two German officers.” From this we deduced that the two countries would one day collaborate and that German officers would command the raw, illiterate Russian troops. And when the Treaty of Friendship (non-aggression) was signed between Germany and Russia on 23rd August 1939, all doubts were dispelled. Later the vision was literally fulfilled at the precise place exactly as Van Rensburg had seen it.

Germany and Russia were engaged in conflict from the Arctic Ocean in the north to the Black Sea in the south. They (the Germans) took the initiative and military leadership ‘against’ the Russians and not ‘over’ them, and Rumanians, Hungarians, Slovaks, Finns, Hollanders, French, Spaniards, Italians, etc., were drawn into the war, whether they liked it or not.

### Hitler’s Blitzkrieg

Concerning the Seer’s vision regarding the outbreak and progress of WW II and what the outcome would be, Die Burger of 8th July 1940 reported:

“In conclusion there is Oom Nicolaas’ prediction about the second Great War between England and Germany. The greatest part refers to what will happen in South Africa after the war. We omit this as it may be offensive to some readers.”

(The reporter refers here to the Boer prophet’s vision about total reform in the country; the lifting of apartheid and specifically the Seer’s words: ‘I see the earth here being ploughed what was above is below and those who were masters are now below.’ (See Chapter 13: Spectre of Terror). The reporter continues: “Nonetheless, the first part of the prediction is remarkable in that it was already made in early 1926, by Van Rensburg. It was typed from the original on 2nd February 1940 and in my possession long before Hitler’s offensive in the West, and reads: ‘France and Poland will fight on the side of England. However, Poland will not go far in the war. There will be two great campaigns in France that will determine the war, but not end it. France will pull out.’”

Vision: 8th January 1917: “After the first German offensive (Hitler’s Blitzkrieg) confusion and fear will spread across Europe”.

...And the Invasion of Austria

Vision: 15th August 1923: Extract from a lengthy vision concerning WW II. This refers not only to the horrors of war, but according to Kallie van Rensburg, his farther said it also indicates how and where the conflict started: “There was a town from which people fled into forests. I go to a large house in Europe and enter the next one — rawhide ropes lie on the floor in a room.” The people fleeing into the forests refer to the day when German troops marched into Sudetenland and Austria in 1938.

Vision: 25th August 1922: During the first months of this coming war, a well-prepared Germany will remain unscathed. In another vision he saw that England, despite heavy losses, will withstand attacks by the Germans, and the capitulation of France shortly after the outbreak of war.

When these events start, Germany has a new strong Government (Nazi Party). Everything about this new party is clouded in mist and secretive. Nobody knows exactly what is being planned. The Seer said it is a hard, unbending Government. England gets the wind in front and is greatly destroyed. The weakest of the three countries is France, which is now only a ruin.

Vision: 20th April 1920: At first America stays out of the conflict, but when it enters the war, things will change drastically. The world turns black before them and English women are in mourning. German women are still neatly dressed in blue and their hats are decorated with roses.

### **Japan Enters the War**

Vision: 12th January 1917: Wagons are approaching us in the Union. (South Africa joins the war). On the war front Japan joins Germany as an ally.

Vision: 19th January 1917: A bucket full of blood falls over in the Northwest of Europe — a large city will be consumed by fire. (Also referring to the bloody conflict in Eastern Europe).

Van Rensburg said: “The visions dating from 19th January till 27th January 1918 all refer to terrible bloodshed which would follow the outbreak of this second war between England and Germany; scarcity of food; bombings all over Europe and eventually Germany’s invasion of Russia”.

Concerning this, he stated further: I see the German armies first rolled west, turned, rolled eastwards and then rolled north... In the west they first conquered Holland, Belgium and France; from there it flattened the Balkan states. Then it turned north.

Here he saw one of the most famous campaigns of World War II — the long conflict between the German 6th Army under command of General Paulus, and the Russian forces. Germany advanced up to the banks of the Volga and the final victory was already in sight when they began their campaign against Stalingrad. However, the Russians fought back and eventually gained the upper hand and Hitler suffered his first great defeat. In Western Europe a woman dressed in black silk appears (wealthy people), mourning deeply. (Even the well to do would not escape the ravages of war). In the Union a woman also stands, dressed in mourning clothes, looking at the battlefields of Europe (we would also be involved).

### **Firestorm over Dresden**

19th Jan. 1917 – A bucket of blood falls over in the Northwest. 27th March 1916 – People aimlessly milling around in circles (restlessly) and others arrive. They are Germans. Fire emerges (driven by wind). Corpses are being carried on a stretcher. There is a black piece of iron with a pump that disappears. Then there is a white porcelain bottle that is closed. Then a carafe appears and clean water flows from it. People wearing waistcoats (meaning elite) pass by.

19th Aug. 1922 – There is a huge dung fire in northern Europe – flames erupt from the centre. There are three large blocks – there is fire between them. Eventually the blocks also turn into fire or are burning.

He said these three visions are all connected to a terrible loss of life in Europe during the last days of the war: “...however, it sketches the events before and after the destruction of a German city (Dresden?). The bucket of blood that falls over indicates the concentrated attack on Germany

by American and Russian troops. While thousands of refugees are streaming to the city before the Russian Army, the residents had already heard the cannon-fire in the distance.”

On the morning of 13th February 1945 the city of Dresden was still the exquisite cultural city with 1, 250000 citizens, of which the majority consisted of old people, women, children and battered refugees. Every available room in the city was full. Because Dresden had never been attacked during the war, it had no night fighters, anti-aircraft, panzers or home guard.”

That evening while a circus performance was in progress, Air Marshall Harris sent his first squadron of 200 bombers over Dresden, strafing the city centre with firebombs. Twenty minutes later a red glow of flames lit up the night sky. Later that night and the following morning second and third bombing raids were launched on the city. When the bombers eventually returned to their base at 12 a.m., the various widespread fires merged into one massive sea of flames. Roofs were ripped off houses, trees were uprooted, horse wagons, motor cars and lorries were flung into the air, while at the same time oxygen was sucked out from bomb shelters and thousands of citizens died horribly through asphyxiation. A fire glow hung over the city for five days and nights and nobody even attempted to douse the flames.

When it eventually died down by itself, all that was left were smoke trails floating in the air.

Approximately 368 619 of the 1, 250 000 citizens survived the firestorm.

### **Aftermath: Germany Divided**

Vision: 21st August 1918: A sharp knife cuts it (Germany) in two. The once strong Government (Nazi Party) disappears from scene and a wall is built. Later this is followed by the decline of East Germany and then the wall is destroyed, followed by the unification of Germany..

Van Rensburg also prophesied the outcome of the war to a friend and his son, Kallie: “Germany will not win the war, because then the world will once again speak about the powerful German Empire as England was spoken about: ‘Britannia rules the waves’. The world will believe that Germany will never arise again because she ignored that which God warns about in Isaiah 14.14: ‘I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.’ However, in time God will bestow mercy on the German people again and they will rise to power...”(See Chapter 20).

### **Prophetic words of Sir Winston Churchill**

During February 1945, whilst President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Sir Winston Churchill was en route to Jalta, in the Krim, to meet Stalin to discuss the terms for peace. Roosevelt and Churchill first met in Malta, to obtain clarity about their own points of view, before the meeting with Stalin.

Roosevelt insisted that England should “abandon it's backward colonial policy and free all the nations, under it's control.”

Churchill immediately realised the danger that such an action would hold for the British Empire and the smaller colonial nations. He asked, “What if these nations have not advanced sufficiently, to handle such a turn about; what if they are plunged into chaos and misery by forced, accerrated experiments for which we in the long run are responsible, what then? No, we must first educate these colonial nations towards freedom, because if this new freedom leads to chaos, then the opposite will happen: A dictator, most probably a Communist dictator...”

Roosevelt accused him of ‘European pride’. However, in 1961 Churchill’s prophetic words literally came to pass, when France took the lead by granting unconditional freedom to the

Belgian Congo. Central Africa was immediately plunged into chaos and bloodshed, and with a few exceptions, today all African states are 'Communist dictatorships' and the disorder, chaos and shedding of blood that resulted, has still not abated.

## **The Founding of the United Nations**

The Seer described the founding of the United Nations as follows: "General Smuts, Prime Minister of South Africa after the war, will recommend that an Alliance of Nations, (consisting of allies) should be established. However, they soon discover that this alliance is inefficient. They will then include Germany among others. This means the aim of the United Nations will be to establish a human organisation by means of human intelligence to do the mighty works of God, for when God says 'War', no human organisation will prevent it, and when He says 'Peace', no human organisation will wage war.

"The United Nations have excluded God, and is now like a wheel without a hub. But a wheel cannot operate without a hub to hold it together, causing it to break and overturn the wagon in the process. All countries which are part of the United Nations will experience great distress, because the axle around which everything turns is God's decision not man's..."

20 August 1924: "The loss of her colonies will be a blessing in disguise for England. She will enter a time of peace and great prosperity. There will be abundance of everything. I see America will have part in this prosperity. Europe will also be prosperous and content. At that point in time there will be no threats of war, food shortage or unrest. But it will be a time for England and Europe to prepare for the coming 'seven years of famine', though England does not do it, and at the outbreak of the Third World War she will be in dire straits. The rest of Europe is somewhat better off, and will survive."



## **CHAPTER 10 (Africa In Turmoil)**

**S**HORTLY BEFORE HIS DEATH IN MARCH 1926, Nicolaas van Rensburg 'saw' how England would first lose German East (Tanganyika), followed by Northern and Southern Rhodesia.

"But before this happens, revolution will break out in Central Africa— I see many, many English settlers fleeing from Kenya and Nyasaland in a north-westerly direction to Northern Rhodesia." When the conflict between black and white started in the Belgian Congo (Zaire) and other African states during the 1960's, the catchwords were chaos, blood and fire. Nothing could remain standing before this orgy of murder, mayhem and destruction. And while everything went up in smoke and flames, our northern neighbour states were taken over by black dictators. Hundreds of whites from Rhodesia and other states that fell under black rule fled to South Africa.

Mr. Boy Mussmann wrote in a 15-page letter to Mr. Willem Boshoff (of Rhodesia):

"I told General Manie Maritz, Oom Klasie saw Northern and Southern Rhodesia becoming part of our republic when one day the Germans retake German South West (Namibia)! Then Manie said: 'After we had cleansed the country with possessions and blood and tamed it, along came Rhodes, who said: 'We must break the neck of the bottle open to the interior and he annexed Bechuanaland Protectorate (now Botswana), etc.'"

One of the causes for the unrest in the (then) Belgian Congo was unemployment and the hasty actions of France when it granted independence to the Congo's northern neighbouring states. The Congo was not prepared or equipped for the Republic that had to be created haphazardly within six months.

Patrice Lumumba became the first Prime Minister of the independent republic. However, scarcely five days later, rebellion broke out among the armed forces and speedily deteriorated into bloody attacks on white farmers in particular. A mass exodus of whites began.

## **The Panga Era**

Angola has a long and complicated history, but the revolution, which the Seer spoke about, broke out on 4th February 1961 when MPLA militants stormed Luanda prisons with pangas (bush knives — used to cut down sugar cane) in an attempt to free political prisoners. They were unsuccessful, but it was the start of a long and bloody conflict. Terrorists from the erstwhile Congo streamed across the northern border into Angola and murdered hundreds of whites, as well as non-whites.

At the time, these rebels were known as UPA (panga gangs) and later became known as FNLA. Then the revolution and liberation struggle began.

Later it seemed as if the dust would settle, but this was a deceptive calm, as shortly thereafter hostilities between the MPLA broke out and degenerated into a long drawn-out bush war.

One of the few eyewitnesses who survived an attack by the panga gangs was Zacharia, a timber transporter who arrived at the Luvo sawmill with his black assistant at dawn on 15th March 1961, to load timber at this border-post between Angola and the Congo republic.

Zacharia had a premonition that all was not well and stopped at the entrance to Luvo to wait and see. He and his assistant spotted blacks dressed in long coats standing around among the houses of the town's 42 inhabitants and wondered what was going on. Suddenly the war cry: "Mata! UPA! Mata! UPA!" rang out. At almost the same time he and his assistant heard wild cries of terror from the whites. Hastily they sought refuge in an empty crate on the truck and watched helplessly as a horde of some 300 black terrorists dragged all 42 whites out of their houses, attacked them with pangas and sawed them to pieces on one of the giant mechanical band saws, while still alive.

Not far from there, the little town of Quitexe, north of Carmona in the coffee-rich district of Uige in Northern Angola, was also a target of the terrorist group who had disguised themselves as early buyers. At exactly eight o'clock, as soon as the last chimes from the church bells died down and the shops opened for the many black buyers waiting in the main road, the slaughter began. But in the same manner as Zacharia, the block man and butcher of Quitexe also had a premonition that something was wrong and he stopped his wife from opening the doors of the butchery, to let customers in. He had a gut feeling and sent his daughter upstairs to fetch their firearms.

"She had just returned," he said: "when all hell broke loose in town. The terrorists' war cries "Mata! UPA! Mata! UPA!" mingled with the fearful screaming of whites and that morning my daughter and I mowed down numerous blacks as they angrily tried to break down the doors of the butchery. In the meantime I could see through an opening how my white friends and their families out there were being maimed, decapitated and cut to pieces.

"Fortunately we had a lot of ammunition and we scared away the attackers. When a division of soldiers arrived from Carmona that afternoon, my wife, my daughter and I were the only survivors in Quitexe..."

Surely, it was no coincidence that Zacharia and the butcher, as well as other whites that survived the blood bath on the morning of 15th March 1961 had a premonition that all was not well.

Seer van Rensburg had a similar premonition, when he warned Boy Mussmann with these words: "Look, our day is coming too, but for us who knows what is going to happen and how our salvation will come, it will not be so bad as for those who do not know".

After independence in the Congo, the revolution started in the southern states. It spread further and further south until it crossed South Africa's boundaries.

## **South Africa Booted From the Commonwealth**

Vision: 9th September 1922: The Seer told his son, Kallie, that on this day he had a vision that has a bearing on future events (March 1961) when an NP leader (Dr. Verwoerd) will attempt to retain South Africa's membership in the British Commonwealth after it became a republic. Dr. Verwoerd was optimistic that his application would succeed, because countries like India, Pakistan and Ghana became republics without loss of Commonwealth membership.

A series of heated debates followed during the Commonwealth conference and Dr. Verwoerd was virtually forced to leave the Commonwealth. In his farewell speech in London, Dr. Verwoerd said: "I was shocked and overwhelmed by the hostile spirit prevailing against South Africa...opposition is based on the so-called 'discrimination' we practise in South Africa. But this hostility came from countries, where the principles of so-called democracy is totally absent..." Van Rensburg then said the Commonwealth will gradually lose its influence and support and will probably exist in name only.

However, there would be a period of peace and prosperity in South Africa.

## **The Assassination of Dr Verwoerd**

On 8th July 1919 Seer had a vision of the assassination of a head of Government in South Africa, who was betrayed and sold-out by a close friend with secret connections abroad.

This gripping prophecy about the assassination of Dr. Verwoerd is undoubtedly one of the Seer's most significant visions in so far as it concerns the history and future of South Africa. It does not only indicate the traumatic end of a particular era in the history of the nation, but also the beginning of instability where it will move away from the leader's 'original ideals and aims.'

## **Dimitrio Tsafendas**

On Tuesday, 6th September 1966, at 2.14 p.m., while the bells of Parliament were ringing, a 49-year old Greek, Dimitrio Tsafendas, stabbed Dr. Verwoerd to death with a silver-bladed dagger, in the Council Chamber. Although Tsafendas was declared mentally unstable by a court, it seems according to the Seer the assassination was not only meticulously planned beforehand, but that a close confidant of Dr. Verwoerd was also directly involved.

One only has to look at the many unsolved and enigmatic aspects of the assassination of Dr. Verwoerd for which, there have never been satisfactory explanations, to realise that there could be more behind his death than the blind obsession of a disturbed man. I name but a few:

According to informed sources, Dr. Verwoerd was to deliver an important speech before Parliament on 14th September 1966, stating that the mining industry would in future have to pay the same tax (45%) as did other companies, instead of only 3%, at the same time drastically reducing whites' taxes.

Two months before the murder Tsafendas said he could not leave South Africa before he had completed a 'certain task'.

Tsafendas was in contact with underground groups overseas and shortly before the murder he received a message that 'the time was almost ripe'.

Secrecy still surrounds the manner in which (and reasons why) an ex-convict like Tsafendas, with a criminal record, was appointed as a parliamentary messenger after he had already been deported from Greece, Portuguese East Africa and America. In Portuguese East Africa he spent a long time in prison where he was brainwashed, after which he smuggled himself into South Africa, by hiding on a goods train.

On Friday, 2nd September (four days before the assassination of Dr. Verwoerd) a British MP candidate, Mr. Allan Lomas, stood waiting at the Dieppe-Newhaven ferry to buy coffee. A young man approached him and asked, "Is there any news in the paper about the assassination of Dr. Verwoerd?" adding that he did not have money to buy a newspaper. Mr. Lomas quickly paged through his morning newspaper, saw nothing and gave the paper to the young man. Did something go wrong that Tsafendas could only commit the murder four days later? Tsafendas repeatedly asked the chief messenger for permission to take the newspaper to the Council chamber, but each time he was refused. Who then, gave him permission to enter the Council chamber on the 6th of September?

### **That then, concerns the murder of Dr. Verwoerd.**

The rest of the Seer's vision can be summed up as follows: "After this leader's violent death, things began changing ... I see the National Party expanding its policy boundaries and began moving away from its original course (apartheid). However, after a passage of time it (the Government) will attempt to return to the old ways — but the changes were irretraceable, Parliament is bigger and also includes other racial groups now..."

The establishment of the Three Chamber Parlement, in 1983 by Pres. P.W. Botha, fulfilled this prophecy. Indians and Coloureds were now part and parcel of the legislature.



## **CHAPTER 11 (Conflicts and Other Upheavals)**

**O**N 27TH APRIL 1918, VAN RENSBURG SAW THE FOLLOWING VISION:  
American forces go east and there is a small leader in front. The leader wants to go west, but the oxen refuse to obey and they start bunching in a circle.

He said the leader indicates that "American soldiers are waging war, but not on full strength, and their 'going east' will undoubtedly be an involvement in a drawn-out war in South East Asia (the Vietnam War). But in the end it will be an empty victory..."

In 1954 there was only an American military advisory group in that part of the world, but in 1965 it became obvious that South Vietnam could only sustain Communist infiltration from the north with the help of a strong American presence. And so a fruitless war started which would last for ten years. However, in the course of time, conflict flared up in American circles when President Nixon wanted to continue the war at all costs (the leader wants to go west, but the oxen

refuse to obey there was strong resistance). Matters reached a turning point when Congress refused to allocate additional funds for the Vietnam War. North Vietnam immediately continued the war with renewed vigour and on 10th March that year they gained a decisive victory by capturing the capital city of the Darlak province. Thousands of American troops had to be evacuated from Saigon by means of a massive air-bridge under chaotic conditions. (The empty victory. Just as Seer had foretold.

### **The Angolan Border War**

Vision: I dreamed that a church is close to my home, but the minister is not there. (The Church is still present, but spiritually it is dead). The wagons are pulled up in two rows; I am seated among women and a little girl of about 8 years old gets up and says: 'look towards the west.

He said our women and children would literally be left behind in a future war, while the men would have to fight far from home. Undoubtedly this refers to the conflict on our northern borders in Namibia (German West) and Angola.

That long continued conflict, as well as the Cuban 'incident' is almost forgotten today, except for those who lost loved ones, family members or friends there. In a letter I received from Mr. Danie Esterhuizen of Upington, it is clear that Van Rensburg also foresaw this event in our history:

"On 19th December 1924, I accompanied my father to visit the Seer, who was ill, at Rietkuil. On our arrival Van Rensburg told my father he was expecting us. My father then asked him what was still to happen in the future.

His reply was: "Commandant, I see things, but they will only take place in the distant future. I see a terrorists struggling to seep through the northern border of German West. I then see Union soldiers running across the bridge at Upington like springbok to attack these terrorists. Then the terrorists disappear into the sand. This means they will be involved in heavy fighting against our forces. At first they fight like enraged bulls and drive each other across the border right into Angola."

When my father asked him what the bulls looked like, he said: "It is a black-and-white bull (our black and white soldiers) and a red one (the Cubans). The red bull is the victor, but I see he is deeply wounded".

This vision was literally fulfilled in the 1980's, when South African troops passed Upington in their Ratels (military vehicles). They came in such long columns that one could drive past them for 50 km. Here in Upington, we saw them for days, taking in fuel and provisions, after which they disappeared in clouds of dust. They fought with the South West African troops against the Cubans, but lost the battle. The Seer was right — Cuba was also deeply wounded and we saw how their wounded were transported back to Cuba..."

### **Collapse of the Berlin Wall**

Unrest also started growing in Russia during the early 1980's. The oppressed Russians and other nations, who lived under Communism, revolted sporadically until that historic day in 1989 when the Wall of Shame dividing West and East Germany was torn down and people rejoiced throughout Europe. However, the festivities did not last long, as uncontrolled masses of aliens streamed across the borders of Germany, emptying the treasury and unemployment became rife. Then suddenly Nazism — to the consternation of a peace-seeking world — reared its head again after 40 years.

These skirmishes between Germans and 'aliens' were but the opening salvos of the pending revolution.

The East Bloc countries on whose necks the yoke of Communism had been chafing since 1917, also started calling for freedom and independence, and the fires of revolution were springing up everywhere. The West held its collective breath and waited for the Kremlin to quell this resistance with its usual show of force, as it had done in Hungary in 1956 and Czechoslovakia in 1968. However, this time it would not succeed, for Russia was bankrupt and faced the worst poverty and misery in its history. Therefore it had no option but to exploit the West's greatest weakness, humanism, for its own benefit. Gorbachev surprised the whole world by pulling back the Iron Curtain and extending a hand of friendship to President Ronald Reagan of America, and, true to form, America, without thinking twice, embraced Communism on behalf of the whole Western world: "A man emerges from the east. His watch-chain sparkles in the sun. Another man emerges from the south and embraces the man from the east...A fair-weather friendship between irreconcilables."



## CHAPTER 12 (The First Democratic Election)

**D**IVISION IN AFRIKANER RANKS CAUSED MATTERS TO GO WRONG, even before the 1994 election, because the different Afrikaner groups could not come to an agreement regarding their modus operandi.

For decades the Seer tried to warn his people, he pleaded with them in vain not to lose their way, because if this should happen: "...the betrayal and brotherly squabbles would be terrible amongst the people and everything would go wrong in the country..."

Van Rensburg also predicted the demise of the National Party on more than one occasion.

Vision: 18th February 1918: There is a scarcity of food and water in the country. The Germans are sympathetic to our cause. An Afrikaner government, the NP that used to be strong loses its ability to rule and it moves South (government). The Afrikaner will only win this election in the Cape and it will have no political power as it lies on its back."

Vision: 27th May 1925: "I see an election in which the whole nation black and white takes part. After the election the National Party's influence will be limited to the Cape. Its leader resign, it changes its name, and while poverty and misery will cause many blacks from Africa to enter South Africa to settle mainly in Natal, the once-strong National Party will struggle to survive, but it has no influence or power base any longer and I see it disappears rapidly into thin air, after which the battle for survival for the Afrikaners begins."

Today, years down the line since the 1994 election, many of these visions have become reality. Because Mr. F.W. de Klerk resigned as leader of the NP, and his successor, Mr. M. van Schalkwyk changes its name to New National Party and became part of the ANC Government. This vision materialised when the New National Party (formerly National Party) announced its dishonourable and despicable demise; it also announced that its support base had left it in the lurch and that it had no further place in the political arena. This happened on 7th August 2004 when the eighth leader of the NP/NNP, Marthinus van Schalkwyk announced dramatically that the party was being dissolved to merge with the ruling ANC Party.

The Boer prophet 'saw' that the Afrikaner leader, who was at the helm at the time, knew he would surrender his rule to that of an alien government. He predicted this 'voluntary surrender' on February 1922 and also prophesied that this would be surrender to the West.

Vision: 28th February 1922: I see a Boer step forward; his shoes remain behind. (Shoes are the symbol of a Boer government and the fact that the Boer has removed his shoes indicates that he willingly hands over power). He kneels down, facing West.

This prophecy was fulfilled exactly 72 years, two months and two days later.

At 6 o'clock on the evening of 2nd May 1994 (five days after the April 1994 election, but before the final results had been announced), Mr. F.W. de Klerk smilingly told the world on TV, "With this I now hand over power into Mr. Mandela's hands." Without being aware of it, Mr. F.W. de Klerk repeated the Seer's prophetic words almost verbatim!

### **Africa Afflicted with Pestilence and Famine**

Vision: 1st February 1918: On this day he saw war threatens between Boers and Government forces. At the same time, a sinister agreement is concluded between East (Russia) and Europe. But Europe becomes a confederation, with one parliament, which will in the early days be seated in Spain. The confederation between Europe and the East-Bloc countries will cause black governments in Africa to be wiped out by disasters, pestilence and famine. Then a strong leader rises and takes over the reins in Europe. However, his leadership will be of short duration before the same pestilence, famine and other disasters destroy him and his followers.

### **First Woman Bundeskanzler?**

Vision: 13th December 1918: "The future Europe will stand under authority of a single government. Although that government will look good on the surface it will be inherently diabolical and corrupt. (Vision: 10th January 1919): Europe as a unitary state will eventually be dissolved and its currency (the euro) will disappear — scraped.

20 Feb. 1922: The governments of Europe will deteriorate. It will be a dark time for that continent, and out of this darkness two governments will emerge, the first a little more stable and trustworthy than the second. After a great war is fought there, Germany will be the leader in Europe.

The on 15 May 1919 the Seer had a vision of a German woman, with blue eyes and wearing clothing that is between white and blue (symbol for conservatism), emerges on the scene. Could this be a prediction of Angela Merkel becoming the first woman Bundeskanzler? She is at the present time the Minister for Family and the daughter of a Preacher (Protestant).

Van Rensburg connected this vision with the one he had three weeks later on the 10th of June, 1919, and when his daughter, Anna, wrote it down in her exercise book, he requested that she head it with the words: Very Important (N.B.). In this vision he saw "...a white lady's hat appears in Europe." (The Seer explained to his daughter that the word 'hat' means a Head of State, and "lady's hat" refers to a woman who will not only be of German descent but will also be patriotic and conservative.

### **A New World Order**

Vision: 6th April 1919: The governments in Europe and South Africa will eventually stand under the same authority a World Government. The Zulu will become part of that system, but retain its traditional character. Then I see how many smaller European states, as well as some of the larger powers, collapse.

### **The Coming Darkness**

In 1993 I received a long letter dealing with visions related to the beginning of the new Millennium from Mr. Joos Haasbroek of Potchefstroom. Among other things he writes: "I am

not collecting this information about the Seer —I virtually grew up with it, because Oom Boy (a bosom friend of the Seer) was married to my father's elder sister. My uncle also told me that when visiting Oom Nicolaas van Rensburg, he would sit and talk about the fortunes and misfortunes of nations of the world and one would think that he had travelled far and wide, but Oom Nicolaas only ever read his Bible.

“I do not enjoy writing about these future events, because as my uncle told me, the real struggle still lies ahead. My uncle passed away in March 1973 and the way things are going today, I would love to say to him: ‘Look, Uncle, something that Oom Nicolaas predicted is happening!’” On 10th March 1961, Boy Mussmann wrote to a friend in the then Southern Rhodesia. “I recall that you had previously written to me about the Seer. You ask whether these events have already happened, or were still to happen. The Seer told me he did not give dates, for the Bible teaches us that the times and occasions are only known to the Lord. Not even the Angels in heaven know the times. But we see certain signs that indicate when events must occur.

“The signs referred to are already becoming reality and can be seen as the advent to the dark times or furnace Van Rensburg spoke about before his death. This includes the apparent collapse of Communism, the dramatic reform in South Africa, our greatest drought in memory, a new government taking over and the power of the NP being limited to the Cape, before finally disappearing from the political scene. Strikes, which will cripple the economy and also the spread of a worldwide disease (the AIDS pandemic) which will wipe out millions of people and for which no cure will be found. America will launce two wars against the Ottoman Empire (Iraq); then there will be earthquakes in Asia, Japan and America, terrorist attacks in Spain, England and Israel. The Jews will suffer the most. Van Rensburg said all these things would go hand-in-hand with a resurrection of racial uprisings throughout the world. It will start in Europe, he warned, and then spread throughout the rest of the world. People will live more openly and push racial purity into the background, but soon, and against all expectations, white racism will increase worldwide.

### **An Ominous Prophecy**

In the last years before his death, people often visited the old Boer prophet from far and wide, who wanted to know: “What lies in the future? Will things become worse, or is there still hope? Then Van Rensburg would sit staring in front of him and eventually reply cryptically:

“One day the nation will take matters into its own hands, and those who refuse to get out, will be trampled to death. A great silence will prevail just before the storm breaks, which will be violent, but of short duration. A bucket filled with blood will topple over and our flag will be dipped in it, after which this blood flag will be hoisted...”

### **This is truly an ominous prophecy.**

He continues: “During the 1914 Rebellion, we had to go through a sieve. This time we will go through a furnace. At that time I told you I see darkness ahead, because when I sat on my horse, I could not see its mane; but in the difficult time ahead it will be so dark that I cannot see my hand before my eyes.”

Van Rensburg also warned that large-scale reform, revolution and chaos would break out here at the same time the Soviet Union began to crumble.

### **The Black Horse**

Vision: 28th January 1926: I see a fat black horse and then a yellow one. The black horse spells trouble with the Natives, the yellow one spell trouble with the Indians and Muslims. A gun appears out of the East and is so close to me that I am looking down the barrel indicating a lot of trouble with the Muslims during those dark times.”

He told Boy Mussmann that for those who know the trouble with the Natives will not be quite as bad as was the case with whites in our neighbouring states (Namibia, Zambia and Zimbabwe). He then told him about the red flag coming out of the north and that the earth there will be overturned with the plough.

At first Communism will have its greatest influence in our northern neighbouring countries — the Belgian Congo, South West Africa, and Northern and Southern Rhodesia (the earth is overturned with the plough).

It was the case when the Belgian Congo gained independence at the time, followed by a terrifying period of bloodshed and chaos.

## **The Yellow Horse**

The yellow horse points to the Muslims and Indians in our country, as well as their countries of origin. In the 340-year history of South Africa, Muslims and Indians have never played any significant role. They have only now started coming to the foreground and making demands during the last decade.

In one of the Seer's visions, which was reported in the media, we get a clear prophecy of the far-reaching influence the Muslims and Indians would have in South African society.

According to a Mr Griesel who was interviewed by a reporter, his family held a dinner party in Witbank to celebrate his great grandfather's 99th birthday in 1963. During the meal, somebody made a remark about Bronkhorstspuit (a small town between Pretoria and Witbank). His Great-grandfather heard the remark and wanted to know from one of the grandchildren, whether the Buddhist temple had been built at Bronkhorstspuit, yet.

This stunned everyone at the table and some even laughed, as it was still during the premiership of Dr. Verwoerd before he was assassinated, and a very prosperous period for the conservative Afrikaner.

Replying to the question where he got that notion, the old man said: "Seer van Rensburg prophesied years ago that such a temple would be build at Bronkhorstspuit..."

Thirty years later Dr. Hennie Senekal, a retired church minister and erstwhile Mayor of Bronkhorstspuit, revealed that one of the largest Buddhist temples was being built in this same town and would become one of the greatest tourist attractions in the country.

It is also the first Buddhist temple on the African continent and built at a cost of R300 million in the suburb of Cultura Park, Bronkhorstspuit. The guesthouse, which would serve as temporary temple, was completed in 1995 at a cost of R34 million, while the other structure was being built. Most of the building materials and tiles were imported from Taiwan; so also the massive steel bell weighing 6 tons, which would be rung by 20 campanologists (bell-ringers). A huge golden statue of Buddha, with hundreds of smaller statues lining the walls, adorns the inside.

While the main temple was under construction, numerous marble statues and pillars stood in the garden of the guesthouse, which would be used to decorate the temple.

A well-known Afrikaans architectural firm was assigned to draw the building plans.

There is no church complex in South Africa that is comparable to this idol temple.

Thus the Indian influence has been increasing in the country.

This happened, despite Oom Nicolaas' warning ringing mercilessly in our ears: A second Communist flag emerges. The grass catches alight and spreads southwards. Then I see the Communists re-organising and they look in this direction... This will be times of bloodshed, treason, fraternal quarrels, conflict and severe tribulations... Time when the Boer's hats are pulled over their eyes and their heads hang low.

### **The Red Flag**

Communism was but the forerunner of the present New World Order. 'In each and every one of us there is a piece of God' they said. 'Which is why all differences must disappear and we must aspire towards one person, one vote, one world government and particularly one world religion. For, this is the only way in which we can achieve a lasting world peace and Utopia.

Van Rensburg not only predicted the fall of Communism in Russia, but also added that it would continue to exist in Europe and here in Africa, causing unprecedented violence.

We hear and read: 'Communism is dead' almost on a daily basis, but Van Rensburg 'saw' how it was gaining new momentum here and in the rest of the world.

Peter Hammond of the Frontline Fellowship confirmed this in his 1992 report on events in Eastern Europe. According to him, Communism is all but dead, for, he said, the Communists operating in Macedonia, Bulgaria, Rumania, Hungary, Czechoslovakia, Poland, Lithuania, etc., are the same ones that have been persecuting Christians for decades; the same comrades who have, for decades, been responsible for mass murders and persecution.

Even the KGB, is still in control of affairs. Proof of this is the fact that the Russian Federation retained the hammer and sickle emblem on the athletes' sports clothing during the 1992 Olympic Games in Barcelona.

But the South African flag and National anthem was unacceptable during the same event...

### **Jean Raspail — A Modern Prophet?**

Nicolaas van Rensburg was not the only one who foresaw the uncontrolled influx of blacks into Europe. A noted French author, Jean Raspail, accurately predicted and described this course of events in his sensational novel, *Le Camp des Saints* (Camp of the Saints), published in 1973 by Robert Laffont-Fixot, S.A.

The following extract is from the Publisher's Note in the latest American edition published in 1995 by The Social Contract Press:

"The novel alternately has been praised as a clear minded view of the future or, vilified as 'racist'. Individuals have even been attacked for merely being familiar with it. We are indebted to Jean Raspail for his insights into human conditions and for being 20 years ahead of his time..."

In an Afterword to this edition Jean Raspail confessed: "I wrote *The Camp of the Saints* ten years ago (after) one morning in 1972, at home by the shore of the Mediterranean, I had a vision:

"They are there! A million poor wretches, armed only with their weakness and their numbers, overwhelmed by misery, encumbered with starving brown and black children, ready to disembark on our soil—I literally saw them saw the major problem they presented, a problem absolutely insoluble by our present moral standards. To let them in would destroy us. To reject them would destroy them. During the ten months I spent writing this book the vision never left me... I came out of it totally exhausted, almost unrecognisable even to myself. I have written other novels

since, but this one, I must say seemed to have been dedicated by an otherworldly force, by an inspiration from on high I wouldn't dare name”.

“Only after I had finished the last chapter and reached the point of no return in the final confrontation between us and them, did I wake from the horror and become myself again...” Since 1973 this much talked-about novel had already sold 3 million copies worldwide. An Afrikaans translation by Naomi Morgan was published in 1990. The cover text of the Afrikaans edition makes chilling reading:

“By the year 2000 there will be 7000 million on earth, out of which only 900 million will be white. This fact compelled the author, Jean Raspail to sketch a frightening vision of the future. “It is a futuristic story, but Raspail’s description of thousands of blacks streaming into Europe (particularly France) to find refuge there, almost reads like the front pages of today’s newspapers.” (It takes place in the early future (1990’s). About a million Third world men, women and children board dilapidated boats on a ‘Last Chance Armada’ to the white man’s paradise a peace-loving convoy who will knock on the doors of abundance and prosperity).

“Their only weapons are their numbers and the sympathy they invoke — the ideal weapon. It hits the fragile Western conscience; must one give in to deep feelings of compassion and drown oneself in the process, or must one use force against mere weakness? The government is in a quandary, the moral and religious authorities are caught in their own trap, and lastly, the nation in the grip of a storm in which our last shaky and confused Western values clash and shatter to pieces in an almost comical manner.”

On the jacket of the English publication the question is asked: “Is it an allegory or a prophecy? Is Raspail’s apocalyptic vision really the way in which the world will end for the white man? This gripping novel will anger some readers, but nobody will be able to forget it or remain untouched.”

Concerning conditions in our own country, the following was written:

“This is fiction which has already become a nightmarish reality in South Africa during the 1990’s, with its 30 million (now 45 million) blacks and 5 million (now 3 million and decreasing daily) whites. Third world hordes are streaming into the cities and towns in their pitiful countless numbers. Already PEACE is the catch phrase for every crime imaginable. Our government, even our moral and religious authorities are capitulating.”

This ‘racist novel’ for which Raspail was vilified, doomed and even ridiculed at the time, is now becoming a terrifying reality.



## CHAPTER 13 (Spectre of Terror)

**S**EER VAN RENSBURG NEVER SOUGHT THE FRIENDSHIP, status or fame of leaders and well-known national figures of his time. He looked past these attributes as though they did not exist and merely accepted them as people. And with few exceptions (as with General de la Rey), it was they who visited him at his home. After his death, a newspaper reported that at times no less than ten vehicles were to be seen parked in Oom Nicolaas' yard.

Nevertheless, not everyone who visited him, really understood him, or was interested in investigating his spiritual world. Many went there purely out of curiosity, just to 'hear what the old the Seer had to say'.

Everyone who had some contact with the Seer had to admit that he was someone special, or, as Ex-President P.W. Botha so aptly expressed, after a short meeting, 'he was as one who was called'.

However, some of the visions about the future that Van Rensburg saw were not always meant for everybody's ears!

### **Keep It Secret!**

In a letter written by Mr. Boy Mussmann to Mrs. S.M. van Tonder of Heilbron in 1956, he writes that certain information disclosed to him by Seer Van Rensburg was of such a nature that he would not convey it to all and sundry. He was afraid of causing panic and certain people would make life very difficult for him. As he put it, "I tell these things only to the most reliable people and please keep it secret, otherwise it will be said I am creating panic, or give reasons for exacerbating it."

Mrs. Van Tonder and her father, Mr. Borman, were his confidants and Mr. Mussmann revealed some of these visions to them. In this manner we get a clearer picture of the 'dark times' which will become reality when Europe will be plunged in a state of war and a big (labour) strike is launched in South Africa. The Seer said in 1925: "Then (when the strike begins) there will be big problems with the Natives and Muslims, besides the troubles overseas (racial conflict and dangers of bloody wars in Europe and Mesopotamia — Iraq). In connection with the Native trouble (South Africa), I saw women fleeing. They do not even have time to close their windows and the curtains are blowing outwards..."

"This big strike will ring in the 'war' on the East Rand, and the situation in the Eastern Cape will have deteriorated to such an extent that whites will flee from cities like Cape Town, Port Elizabeth and East London..."

### **A Nation Divided**

Early in 1920 Dr. Servaas Rossouw, (farther of the late Mrs. Elize Botha — wife of ex-pres. P.W. Botha) at the time a (church) minister of Cape Town, was travelling in the company of an elder and a deacon to Wolmaransstad to go and meet Van Rensburg. Dr. Rossouw did not believe in the Seers visions and if he was not a minister, Van Rensburg might not even have wanted to speak to him and his two church council members about the visions. However, he did so, and the old Seer's prophetic revelation impressed him so much that he accurately wrote everything down:

In the year 1920, during my service in Cape Town, Dr. Rossouw wrote: I was visiting my brother-in-law, Reverend Esterhuizen, from Delareyville. A son of General de la Rey and others

started telling me about old Mr. Van Rensburg and his visions, with the result that I made a special trip, in the company of elder C.A. Gagiano and Deacon C.G. van der Merwe. We spent the greatest part of the day with him and lunched with him. He asked me to say grace, adding, "Please understand that I don't let just anyone say grace at my table". I then asked him: "What then makes you trust me?" He said: "Because I can see you are a man of God... My dogs did not even bark at you, and last night I already 'saw' you coming." And during the midday meal he started telling me about his visions:

"I can see great troubles coming in Europe. They are like writhing snakes, particularly three large ones black, brown and yellow posing a threat and ready to strike. The first two open their poisonous mouths widely and their tongues tremble, but they are too confused to strike. (Prelude to WW II. The yellow snake is Germany, for it is wounded and floundering and writhing. But it swallows the small ones, one after another. Then it swims across a dam and also swallows the small snakes across the water" (The invasion of France and Holland).

He connected this 'division' of the Afrikaner with a specific event: "Russia will allegedly go under, at the same time when the freedom struggle begins for the Boer nation (1989). But not long afterwards the sickle (symbol of Communism), will be resurrected in the west and in Russia and things will be even worse than before!"

Dr. Rossouw then concluded his description of the visit to the Seer: "I make no comment, as I have always been sceptical about all his visions. Nonetheless, under the present circumstances here and abroad, they are strange,"

However, he could not have guessed that in the distant future, shortly before a black government would take over in Parliament, the old Boer prophet would be in the news again he even saw this in a vision four years earlier.

### **Beginning of the End**

Van Rensburg told Boy Mussmann in 1916: "A time will come when I will be very much in the news again. During that time I see we are still fighting amongst each other, then suddenly it will be over, and we will have a black government. Then the last, but most intense struggle will begin for the Afrikaner..."

"The Boers will require a strong leader to show them the road ahead. It will be the task of an unknown spiritual leader who will have to unite the people and prepare them for the struggle at hand.

"I see the Afrikaner nation being the last to enter this thing (a black government) and the first to emerge from it. When we are out from under it, the others will still be sitting up there (Zimbabwe and Zambia) with it..."

He also said these protectorates (Zimbabwe and Zambia) will be inaugurated with us and one day we will 'clean up' everything as far as the equator.

A journalist, Braam Visagie, who had an interview with the Seer's son, Kallie, during the 1960's, describes in the Seer's own words this 'cleaning up' vision.

"I see a train steaming ahead with difficulty through the Rhodesian bush. It is a long train, heavily loaded and filled with soldiers. Their uniforms are those of the South African Defence Force. They speak Afrikaans and South African English.

"Pandemonium suddenly breaks loose; shots are being fired into the bush. The train stops and soldiers take up positions alongside the train which serves as protection..."

## **Drastic Changes**

Nicolaas often spoke about the great and important events that still have to take place world-wide. The following interpretations were given by the Seer himself, and also come from personal recollections of his contemporaries, a pamphlet distributed in 1940, other old magazines and publications, as well as letters/notes by his intimate friends, Messrs. Boy Mussmann and Joos Haasbroek and others.

Although he could not always understand or interpret everything he 'saw', he nevertheless knew that one day (in the far future) there would be drastic changes here and abroad. He tried to give as detailed an indication as possible of what was going to happen. Yet very few of his contemporaries believed him, and only today, more than seventy years after his death, many of these visions and his interpretations are beginning to fall into place like pieces in a jigsaw puzzle. Nicolaas van Rensburg foresaw enormous moral decay coming, first Europe, then Namibia and South Africa. He said the present struggle and division among Afrikaners would continue along with this decay.

There is no more censorship; pornography and other evils, against which the nation used to guard, are now shamelessly being ploughed open. In a vision he saw on 26th February 1922, his compatriots are warned to live chastely: "The world is clean, but suddenly turns and then it is full of sheep droppings. I then heard a clear voice saying to me: 'Gird up your loins and let your light shine.'"

Van Rensburg saw a Large Broom sweep away all the filth of moral decay from the earth (Vision: 11th March 1923).

One day he explained to Boy Mussmann exactly what that broom was when Mussmann wanted to know what the enemies were going to flee from, when trouble started in the country. The Seer replied it would be the Spectre of Terror that God would create in their hearts, and added that God was going to punish them for the thousands of lives they had taken and for literally turning the country into a desert.

Then Van Rensburg referred him to Isaiah 14: The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked and the sceptre of the rulers. He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted and none hindereth... Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit. They that see thee... saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble... that made the world as a wilderness, that destroyed the cities... thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned... For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord...I will sweep it with the broom of destruction..."

## **Ex-President P. W. Botha**

The course of current events, particularly the chaos and bloodshed, which started in 1990, was predicted in an important vision he had in the early 1920's. It refers to Mr. P.W. Botha, ex-President of South Africa: "I see our cabinet in session around a table, I hear them arguing. Suddenly the Head of State arose, walked out by the door and left the House of Parliament, then I see his Party collapse."

The day ex-President P.W. Botha was present when his father was conversing with Seer Van Rensburg, he never realised that he, in person, had already figured in this vision of the Seer four years previously. At that time the youthful Pieter Botha realised even less that his future father-in-law, a well-known church minister, Dr. Servaas Rossouw, of Swellendam, had by sheer coincidence visited the Seer at Rietkuil and personally received a number of astonishing visions about the future of the Afrikaner.

Mr. Botha writes about his short meeting with Van Rensburg: “When I was a young boy of about nine years old, the Seer visited the town of Paul Roux where I was born, and a family member of my father received the Seer. We visited the family during a Holy Communion weekend and it was there that I stood looking at the Seer while my father and the other family member spoke to him. He made a lasting impression on me. He was a dignified man and gave the impression of a ‘Called’ one.

There is no doubt that the vision above can only refer to Ex-President P.W. Botha.

Because of the long drawn-out unrest situation in South Africa and the state of emergency imposed by P.W. Botha during the 1980’s, pressure for reform was mounting on the Government. The lifting of apartheid, the release of Nelson Mandela and other political prisoners, as well as unbanning the revolutionary organisations, such as the ANC, the Communist Party, PAC, etc. Although Mr. Botha made certain concessions, he refused to veer away from his paved course. In his famous Rubicon speech, in September 1985, he also demanded that Mandela denounce violence, before he could be set free. This was widely criticised by liberals, here and abroad and threats of increased boycotts and even direct involvement were made.

However, President Botha’s mild stroke early in 1989 and his resignation as Party leader, changed matters. The ‘New Thinkers’ and supporters of ‘total reform’ in the NP challenged him. According to Mr. Botha’s own testimony, in the press, there was not only serious differences between him and some of his cabinet members, but it also often led to conflict situations: (I see the cabinet in session around a table and they are arguing). And then, in August 1989, the Head of State rises and walks out through the door.

According to the geopolitics, Donald S. McAlvany, liberal’s abroad, particularly in America, played an important part in these events. He states as follows:

“In August of 1989, State President P.W. Botha was overthrown in a bloodless coup orchestrated by several of his own powerful cabinet ministers and directed from behind the scenes by the U.S. State Department...”

On 2nd February 1990, President F.W. de Klerk announced his ‘total reform initiatives’ and immediately, there was talk about a ‘New South Africa’ and a period of unprecedented peace and prosperity awaiting the country and its people.

However, the Seer’s vision paints a totally different and sombre picture: The resignation of a Head of State will not only be very unexpected, but he will also leave the Party of which he was the ruler. Those that remain behind will lose a lot of ‘support’

Less than six months before his death in March 1996, the Seer not only foresaw the imprisonment of Nelson Mandela, the end of apartheid and Mandela’s release (March 11, 1990), but also his rise to power and his alliances with Russia, Eastern Communist nations and certain Arab states. Soon, he said, South Africa will be drawn into a major regional conflict that may last for a long time. Zimbabwe will be one of several African nations at war; and South Africa itself will become a frightful place where there will be much terror and horror.

## **The Church Street Bomb**

**1 March 1922** — A man appears, wearing a dustcoat that becomes unbuttoned. He is dressed in black. I see a bomb, and he plants it in the centre of Pretoria. Then I stood looking North and a black line appeared and smoke erupted from the earth. Then a woman in the Union also appears, dressed in heavy mourning garb and looks towards the west.

The dustcoat (which was buttoned up at first), indicates that the person wearing it is hiding a bomb. Only when the coat becomes 'unbuttoned,' we see his plans are those of murder and mayhem — he is dressed in black (symbol of an executioner). The results of his crime will cause people — especially women — to mourn. Then lastly we get a description of the man's violent action (I stood looking North (Pretoria) and a black line appears and smoke erupts from the earth (there is an explosion).

In 1983 the main policy of the NP was 'reform.' It won the referendum, thereby giving it the green light to incorporate Coloureds and Indians as part of the national government. Generally it was expected that a period of peace had come.

However, on 20th May 1983 the country was shaken to its roots following one of the worst acts of terrorism in our history when a powerful bomb exploded in Church Street, Pretoria, during peak traffic time (5.00 p.m.)

That attack executed by Umkhonto we Sizwe, the armed wing of the ANC, and led by Ronnie Kasrils (the present Minister of Defence and member of the Central Committee of the SACP) caused the deaths of 19 innocent civilians and 219 people injured. The Poynton building was severely damaged. Yet Kasrils said it was 'an act of war!'

It is also interesting to note that one of the master brains behind the attack, Walter Sisulu, had been released from prison shortly before after having spent 20 years in prison following his conviction in the early 1960's for his part in the Rivonia conspiracy. And like his fellow-conspirators, he never uttered a single word of regret over this incident.

### **Assassination of Prof. Johan Heyns**

Nicolaas van Rensburg had only three visions in which he saw a very important public figure falling over backwards. He himself interpreted this symbol and stated that someone would die an unnatural and violent death.

In the first of these visions he saw General Louis Botha standing on a ladder and falling over backwards. The Seer immediately explained that the general would commit suicide. This was fulfilled when he slashed his wrists.

The second vision concerned an important church leader in Pretoria who would fall backwards from a sitting position and dying 14th February 1921. Van Rensburg saw a male person wearing a white dress shirt, sitting in Pretoria. He is an important church leader and/or minister and dies violently. ... " (falls over backwards). The ex-moderator of the NG Church, Professor Johan Heyns, was assassinated on the evening of 5th November 1994 at his house in Pretoria.

In the third vision he saw the death of Nelson Mandela. (See Chapter 14 — Era of the Goose).

### **The Zim Killing Fields**

In 1922 the Seer said to Mr Paul Prinsloo's father in Lichtenburg: I see a long line of Native spears appears behind the English. In Rhodesia (Zimbabwe), then a bucket of blood falls over (this means bloodshed). The other whites (conservatives) flee in our direction. The dust in front of their wagons catches alight. I see a mountainous countryside and smoke and flames emerge from between the mountains and people engaged in heavy fighting appear. Those are the Boers living in that area. They flee so swiftly that the dust flies behind them. Their interest is our interest. We will have to stand together. Then he added: And if you think it will be worse there, know then it will be far worse here! In June 1999 President Mugabe appointed a commission to draw up a new constitution, which would grant greater powers to the president and included a provision that Britain should compensate farmers for lands bought as part of the land resettlement

programme. In a referendum in February 2000, a low voter turnout voted against the new constitution, in what was seen as a vote of no confidence in Mugabe. The new constitution was quickly amended in minor ways and taken to Parliament where it was approved in June 2000. War veterans began invading farms resulting in violence and the deaths of farmers and opposition supporters. No action was taken by the authorities to stop them.

Parliamentary elections took place in the middle of this unrest. The ruling party won 62 seats against the 57 of the opposition. Although outside observers declared that the election was mostly fair, it reported that the ruling party was responsible for most of the pre-election intimidation. The most recent parliamentary election, held in June 2000, returned Mr. Robert Mugabe and the ruling ZANU party to power with a narrow margin. The opposition party, MDC, won the majority of the urban votes. Presidential elections were scheduled for 2002.

War veterans, invaded a number of commercial farms in the run-up to the elections. In response, the Government has gazetted over 2, 000 farms for compulsory acquisition and resettlement. Efforts continue on the part of several parties including the donors to find an orderly and satisfactory approach to land reform. In April 2000 war veterans leader, Chenjerai Hunzvi, and a mob of between 100 and 120 war veterans surrounded the farmhouse of Mr. Martin Olds at his 14, 000 acre farm near the southern city of Bulawayo and opened fire on him. The Farmer, shot in both legs, called for help ... none came and the farmhouse was set on fire ... he was smoked out of the house and shot in the head...

("We came to power by the barrel of a gun, and we shall keep it by the same means." Robert Mugabe as quoted by Ted Sutton-Pryce in: Zimbabwe: A Model for Namibia? (P. 61).

Shortly after his death, Mr. Martin Olds' wife, Kathy, fled the southern African state because threats and intimidation against her continued. She brought her two children to the UK and applied for political asylum. She said that police failed to respond to four calls for help, as some 120 squatters besieged their farmhouse.

Later she told the BBC: "My phone was bugged, we were followed, we were watched. Visitors who came to see us had their car tires slashed. So we are not secure and I wouldn't want to go back," she said.

She believes that members of President Robert Mugabe's secret police had a hand in the attack on her husband, a supporter of the opposition Movement for Democratic Change.

Cartridge cases found near her husband's body came from Kalashnikov rifles similar to those used by the Zimbabwean government's intelligence service and army, she said.

## **Awakening of Islam**

The well-known American Muslim leader, Louis Farrakhan of the Nation of Islam organisation, who visited South Africa a few years ago, is very active here in South Africa. His group's activities and recruitment campaign are far more advanced than people would realise.

Their main purpose is to convert South Africa into a Muslim state by 2010, or even before that. They are conducting a massive recruitment campaign amongst the blacks, particularly in the rural and poorer areas. And their greatest foreign support comes from Asian countries like India, Pakistan, Iran, Iraq, Libya, Palestine and Afghanistan.

The author, Gunter Schikelgruber, says the following about the growing Muslim influence in Africa in his sensational book: "Dokument-X": "The Muslims hope to have a Muslim continent in Africa within the next few decades, with South Africa as the Muslim Republic. All the chief committees of the state will be represented by the Islamic Shura (Council)."

Whites will be effectively eliminated in this manner and virtually live as refugees in their own country. At present whites still have some say in Parliament, although have no real influence in the ANC government's decisions. Therefore Muslims present a far greater threat to whites than blacks.

Muslims occupy certain key positions in government by way of their communist connections.

“It is also important to see the involvement of Muslims in various large governmental contracts such as the Arms Procurement transaction, Cell-C and the taxi industries.

Essop Pahad, the Minister of the State President's office, is also a Muslim. And certain discussions regarding Muslim activities are conducted separately in Intelligence circles without any Muslims being present in the room.

You are bound to find a Muslim in every RDP project and in most cases the same people, or their families, are involved, for example, the Shaik brothers in the arms transaction program. The politicians, who are supposed to supervise to ensure that such things do not take place, conveniently look the other way because the people heading such transactions, including Thabo Mbeki, had received bribe money, ” according to Gunter Schikelgruber.

In a 1988 edition of the magazine, The Call of Islam, it is said that the Islamic movement was busy with an extended attack, a Jihad (holy war) against Christianity in the RSA. For example, the largest mosque in the southern hemisphere is situated in Durban, and “Islam has long been unstoppable in its advancement with a gigantic expansion project being launched from INDIA in particular. It stands directly opposed to Christianity and is far more dangerous than Hinduism, which is idol worship, because Islam does acknowledge Christ as a prophet, but says He is subordinate to Muhammad.”

After Seer had a vision on 15th Jan. 1921, he said a day would come when the Muslims and Indians would occupy positions of power in the country; the Christian values of the Afrikaner nation would be in direct conflict with the Muslim faith. This prediction was already fulfilled when the first Muslim was elected to Parliament, for then the Halaal sign began appearing on our poultry and dairy products in our supermarkets. At first there was some resistance against these signs, but it faded rapidly and today everyone buys these products along with the followers of Islam without thinking of the heathenish ceremony when they are dedicated to Allah, their Islamic god. Even loyal Afrikaners ignore the serious warning in the Word of God to distance themselves from such sacrifices.

In 1990 the Muslim community in South Africa scarcely reaches 250 000 out of a total of over 40 million people, yet we accept these sacrifices to the idols without a murmur. There was not a single Indian in the Free State until 1989, but in the whole of that province one could not find a single tub of margarine of chicken without the Halaal sign stamped on the wrapping.

Today there are many Christian ministers and theologians who openly declare: Allah and the God of our fathers are one and the same. But let us see what the Word of God and the Islamic Bible, the K'oran have to say about this:

**THE BIBLE: 1 Cor. 8:4** — “As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice to idols, we know that an idol is nothing in the world and that there is none other God but one.”

**1 Cor. 10:20** – “...that what pagans sacrifice they offer to demons and not to God. I do not want you to be partners with demons.”

1 Cor. 10:21 – “You cannot drink of the cup of the Lord and the cup of the demons. You cannot partake the table of the Lord and the table of the demons.”

In Revelation 2:14 & 20 the Lord reproaches the congregations of Pergamus and Thiatira for having eaten the food of idols.

The K’oran: Section 23:171 – “The Messiah, Jesus, the Son of Mary, is only a messenger of Allah and of his word that he gave to Mary as a gift of mercy. Believe therein in Allah and his messengers. And do not say: The Trinity. But cease that, it is better for you. Allah is a single God. It is far from His sacredness that He would have a son. That which is in heaven and on earth belongs to Him.” (172) “The Messiah (Jesus) does not consider it beneath Him to be a servant of Allah...”

The vision that Nicolaas saw on 15th Jan. 1921, tells of a great catastrophe awaiting the Asian nation — “Then I heard: The call of the nation goes up to God: The earth trembled. Then I saw a small coolie (the derogatory term referring to an Indian) and he stood up, then he became a large coolie. (he has unsurmountable problems).

Compare the following Bible verses with this vision: (Ex. 2:23) – “And the people of Israel groaned under their bondage and they cried out for help, and their cry under bondage came up to God.”

(2 Sam. 22:7) – “In my distress I called upon the Lord; to my God I called. From His temple He heard my voice and my cry came to His ears.”

Jer. 10:10-11 – “But the Lord is the true God; He is the living God and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth quakes and the nations cannot endure His indignation. This shall you say to them: “The gods who did make the heavens and the earth shall perish from the earth and from under the heavens.”



## CHAPTER 14

### (Nelson Mandela — Era of the Goose)

**A**BOUT TEN MILES NORTH OF JOHANNESBURG WITHIN ITS OUTSKIRTS, there is a peri-urban area of somewhat exclusive small-holdings known as Rivonia.

In a secluded, wooded hollow of this Rivonia area lays a farm by the name of ‘Lilliesleaf, an extensive farm, as small-holdings go, of some twenty-eight acres of some of the most productive land in the Transvaal.

This was a well equipped and developed farm with a large, modern, high shingle-roofed main building such as a well-to-do retired business-man might put up in a semi-rural area for his privacy and retirement. This was no run-of-the-mill farm house, but a residence redolent of financial resources and exclusiveness such as might be seen in the pattern of the quieter and more select outskirts of Africa’s most prosperous city.

Behind the main building was a considerable number of outbuildings as might be used for the housing of servants, workrooms, storerooms, fuel-sheds and the like. Amongst these outbuildings was a rather commodious and imposing thatch-roofed cottage, which as events proved, housed

most of the dramatis personae who figured in the South African cause celebre to become internationally known as the Rivonia Trial.

Although within the limits of South Africa's most heavily populated area, the farm Lilliesleaf somehow remained off the beaten track.

On the afternoon of the 11th July, 1963, things were quiet at the Rivonia homestead as the farm "Lilliesleaf" came to be known; even the field labourers who gave Lilliesleaf its verisimilitude of a farm minding its own business as a farm were not in evidence. July is midwinter on the Transvaal high-veld where Rivonia is situated, and it was a bleak and chilly afternoon, with bleak surroundings, dry yellow grass, and most of the trees leafless.

From somewhere off the main tarred road to Johannesburg, a van bearing the name of a well-known Johannesburg laundry firm nosed its way along the Rivonia farm roads on the apparently innocent mission of picking up and delivering laundry and perhaps finding a new customer or two in that select area.

The laundry van meandered around several turnings and finally turned into the road, which brought it, unchallenged, to the Lilliesleaf homestead. Here a Bantu employee stopped the van. The European driver, appropriately dressed in a white dust coat, as was his companion in the front seat, was ordered to turn around.

The employee's determined attitude that the laundry van must remove itself convinced the raiding squad, for that was what the company of policemen were, that their suspicions were well founded; and that afternoon they raided Lilliesleaf Farm and foiled a plot to overthrow the Government. The coup, code named 'Mayibuye', was to have been spearheaded by 7 000 Communist trained troops reinforced by foreigners landed along the coastline. On an agreed date they were to have led a Black uprising against Whites in South Africa, and among the weapons they planned to use were 210 000 hand grenades, 48 000 anti-personnel mines, 1500 time bombs and 48000 landmines. Their targets were spread throughout the country.

In the 'Rivonia Trial,' which followed, Nelson Mandela was 'Accused No 1', charged with plotting to overthrow the South African Government by means of sabotage, guerilla warfare and revolution. He was the most dangerous Black Activist at the time, and already in goal when his co-conspirators were arrested.

Nelson Rolihlahla Mandela was born in a village near Umtata in the Transkei on the 18 July 1918. Seven years and 21 days later, on the morning of the 8th of September 1925, the Seer went to the hillock behind his house. When he returned later on, he was so upset and despondent that he did not want to talk about what he had 'seen'. Only later that afternoon when his daughter, Anna, had the opportunity of writing it down in her exercise book, did her father requested that she head it with the words: Very Important (N.B.).

"I see the statue of a black man, he collapses over backwards, his mouth opens wide and a goose emerges from it and flies East. Then another great white bird with very large wings, tinged with grey and with a human face appears... Then a train full of blacks comes from the west..."

This vision refers to a black man released from prison (Nelson Mandela). The unbanning of Communism and the far-reaching consequences it holds in store for the Boer nation and its future. The statue collapses over backwards, his mouth opens and a goose emerges from it he is met by the authorities and set free. The goose flies East (it closes ties with the Communists). Then another great white bird, with very large wings returns (when it returns, it will be very powerful, which did happen; Mandela became the head of state in South Africa and the most powerful ruler South of the Sahara). The colour of the bird is white, but tinged with grey (the Seer said

that means “the ‘peace’ he offers is not genuine, or to be trusted”). The train from the west refers to black exiles that, at this time (the Era of the Goose) return to South Africa.

However, except for the ‘goose’ being set free from prison, his connection with the Communist Party and his expanded rule, the Boer prophet also saw the statue collapsing over backwards. And as in the case of the two previous visions, it means the person will die a violent or unnatural death.

## Operation Uhuru

After Mandela’s release in 1990, many things happened that few whites were aware of, or that they don’t want to hear about. Mention was made in a document that was circulated in parts of Pretoria East, Boksburg and Randfontein during September 2000, about a visit made by De Klerk, Roelf Meyer and three other unidentified persons to Mandela while he was still in prison. Apparently they told him that he must not promote racial violence, and that he should concentrate on promoting only peace and reconciliation. The reason behind this was that these men wanted to create a new image of Mandela to refute the perception of the white Afrikaners that he was a tyrant, an agitator and terrorist. He had to become the icon, the symbol of the Great Peacemaker – the new messiah ‘resurrected from the dead’ to save ‘his’ people (take note, HIS people!)

It worked like a charm, for during Mandela’s first visit to Canada in 1990, whites who listened to him, stormed the stage, fell down before him and called out: “Our new messiah!” However, none of these ‘worshippers’ were aware that this same ‘messiah’ had also visited Russia; even less that the Kremlin had given him a fully worked-out plan that would come into operation after his demise. The “PLAN” is also known by various names in various provinces – Operation Uhuru, White Clean-up, Night of the Long Knives, Operation Iron Eagle, and a few others.

The PLAN makes provision for alien blacks from other parts of Africa, for whom De Klerk threw open the gates of the New South Africa, who would settle in and around towns and cities. That would enable them to execute Operation White Clean-up without any trouble across the country. They just had to wait for the Signal.

And what is the signal? Virtually every black in the country already knew as far back as 1997 that the death of their beloved Madiba would trigger the event. Although they solemnly pledged to withhold instigating violence or racism during his lifetime, he has not uttered a word about what happens after he dies – for the whites must still pay the price for daring to incarcerate him for 27 years!

During their ‘Seer’ tour throughout South Africa in 2001, the author and his companion, Mr. Chris Botha, found confirmation in at least six places of the planned night attack on Johannesburg when Mandela is buried. Leading academics at our universities are also aware of this. However, to date not a word has been uttered in either the printed or electronic media.

Many rural towns have also been earmarked, and the attack under the code name of Operation Iron Eagle falls under control of the military. The purpose of Operation Iron Eagle is to drastically reduce the numbers of whites, if not totally destroy them. They want Africa for the blacks.

The Seer sees a slaughtered sheep hanging on a hook, a sign that a massive strike is evolving into civil war. But it is only after the violent death of this black leader that the real trouble starts. We can determine from reports in the Cape Argus during 1996 just how strongly this planned revenge attack on whites has been instilled in the minds of blacks:

1. “The Provincial Working Committee of the ANC ordered a full disciplinary inquiry after the actions and alleged statements made by a well-known ANC advisor after having been arrested for drunken driving last week.

2. “Senior ANC advisor, Mzukisi Gaba is in the centre of a political storm after telling the police officer who arrested him last Friday: “The day Mandela dies we will kill you whites like flies!”
3. According to the police, Gaba was driving on the wrong side of the freeway when he was stopped. He was charged with drunk driving, he threatened a police officer and resisted arrest. He spent the night in cells.
4. The DP and chairman of the executive committee of the Cape Metropolitan Council, Mr. Pierre Uys, condemned Mr. Gaba’s actions. Later the Cape Argus also reported “that Gaba was found guilty of drunken driving and fined R12000. He was also given a suspended sentence. Gaba is no. 32 on the ANC list.
5. “This is not Gaba’s first friction with controversy. The previous year, when white opposition advisors warned that resistance can be expected from ratepayers after the Cape Town Metro Council agreed to write off R25-million in arrears rates, Gaba issued a sinister counter warning: “Dare to rebel. We will crush you whites.”
6. Gaba is not the only prominent black leader to openly threaten whites. Cyril Ramaphosa also did so during a BBC programme, Hard Talk. He stated very clearly that blacks in South Africa are no longer satisfied with just land occupation. “They DEMAND white wealth.”
7. Ramaphosa also threatened whites in South Africa with the situation in Zimbabwe and indicated that if they were unwilling to share their wealth with the blacks, the same fate awaited them as the whites in Zimbabwe.

### **Farm Attacks**

It has already been mentioned that Van Rensburg interpreted many of his visions himself. In the course of years, he also entrusted possible interpretations to his family and a few intimate friends. His grandchildren and descendants of friends have put this valuable information at my disposal. A few months after his release from prison he predicted to his sons: We are going to have more trouble with the Natives, for years ago, shortly after the War (Anglo-Boer War) I saw a small Native rising halfway out of the earth. Then I had another vision I saw he had grown into a mighty warrior who now appeared fully out of the earth, and the shadow of the spear and shield he held above his head, fell right across the land. This is far in the future, then he disappears into fog. But before that time I also saw darkness descending down over the land. My advice is, fight, even if you do so with your backs to the wall!

Farm attacks in South Africa have increased over the years and are now happening at twice the levels before. As at March 2005, the death toll of murdered South African farmers stands at 1 885. Nearly 2 000 white farmers or their family members have been killed in several thousand farm attacks since 1994. Detailed studies of these farm attacks show them to be politically motivated. It has been alleged (a) That a training video has been discovered showing blacks the tactics needed to watch farmers, stalk them and kill them and (b) A ‘gang’ is offering \$350 for the murder of a white farmer. According to a policeman it is suspected that it is linked back to politicians in South Africa. (The following is an extract from a document, SA’s Farm Attacks and the African Renaissance by Prof C.J. (Neels) Moolman:

“Attacks on the Afrikaner farmers are therefore an expression of the continued resistance to European culture which expresses itself in the modern commercial agricultural sector of South Africa. So, also, is the dramatic deterioration of education in South Africa between 1994 and 2000.

Therefore, these ongoing farm terrorist attacks against primarily Afrikaner farmers by African attackers coupled with President Thabo Mbeki's own proposed and widely propagated African Renaissance programme should both be viewed as Africans' reactions to European culture, which is seen as "devastating" by African leaders themselves. This can also be seen by the public statements by leading Africans such as Colonel Muammar Gaddafi of Libya, who during his latest visits to Zimbabwe is publicly urging African audiences to "remove all signs of European culture" and to "chase all Europeans out of Africa".

## **Operation Uhuru**

In April 1915, some months after the Rebellion, while languishing in prison, the Seer had a vision of a funeral, bloody violence and great tribulations still to come over South Africa. According to his prison-mates, this vision greatly upset him. However, it was only later that he connected it with another vision (8th September 1925) Mandela's rise to fame:

Vision: 4th April 1915: I see a coffin being lowered into a grave; fires emerged, but one great fire igniting in front. Naked people appear. With this vision, also read Psalm 12:6: The words of the Lord are pure words; as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

At the same time there are English in Johannesburg that identify themselves with the Afrikaner's cause. Aliens from East Africa (Mozambique and Tanzania) stream into the country and everywhere they go there is violence and bloodshed.

## **The real onslaught against the whites starts now**

The Institute for Justice and Reconciliation established by the ANC for the purpose of creating reconciliation, admitted in its first report that most participants agree that reconciliation would be very difficult to achieve without taking drastic steps to rectify the social economy in society. It was also said that South Africans must spend their common sociality by reaching out a helping hand to each other and participate in an upliftment programme. However, should that not happen, the SACP/COSATU-alliance was ready to take those 'drastic steps'.

Philip Dexter, a member of the SACP, incurred the wrath of the human rights activist, Rhoda Kadalie, when he threatened in a strongly-worded speech that — "the people would use their power to get what they want if drastic steps were not taken to meet their expectations. It will start with demonstration marches, but will not end there. People will do what they must do to reach their goals."

In the same breath he said that they were counting on numbers to reach their goals and emphasis was laid on transformation of, and control of resources, white properties and wealth.

A report from the American Embassy described a follow-up of possible events afterwards.

Firstly they expect a world-wide depression. During this depression, war will break out. It is thought that initially only America and England will enter the war. Every other country will be affected. Those countries dependent on trade with America will be hardest hit. The stock exchange will crash. Unrest will develop into aggression where the people of a country begin to starve, or cannot obtain necessary goods any longer. South Africa will not escape either, for behind the scenes the blacks are busy working on Operation Uhuru and Operation Iron Eagle in collaboration with the British and Americans.

## **Mandela's death will serve as the catalyst to sow anarchy.**

Mass hysteria will follow financial collapse and instigate a bloody orgy of murder and violence.

After his death he will lie in state in Pretoria, while people flock there in their thousands to ‘pay their last respects’: “The body of the king (black leader) is placed in a glass coffin and he lies in state at the Union Buildings in Pretoria for seven days. Mourners came from all over the world to pay homage to this king (of the rainbow nation). Nobody worked for seven days, for people moved past the coffin day and night, fell on it and wept bitterly, and could not be consoled for seven days. On the eighth day he was buried in Heroes ’Acre”. (A special plot in the old cemetery in Church Street, Pretoria, reserved for statesmen).

Thus, what the old prophet Seer van Rensburg said, will most likely come true: “I see a coffin being lowered into a grave. Fires emerge, but one great fire emerging in front. Naked people appear.” The fires indicate violence breaking out in South Africa and the large one in front full-scale civil war between black and white. Van Rensburg, elsewhere, specifically mentions a night attack on Johannesburg and a massive strike crippling the country at the time of the black leader’s violent death.

### **Johanna Brandt**

(While watching by her dying mother’s bedside on 1st Dec. 1916, an angel (messenger) appeared to her and told her about the great mass slaughter of whites in the distant future.)

Johanna Brandt, the wife of a church minister, received the following message in 1916 regarding the bloodbath that will take place in South Africa: “Look!” the Angel told her. She looked and saw a miniature native assegai (spear) lying before her on the floor. She then saw the beginning of a strike that would spread countrywide, and high in the air she saw the letters, XL (Roman 40). Everything had come to a standstill. Big business houses were closed and deserted. Nothing functioned any longer.

The strikes are so large that the whole country is paralysed. While in progress, blacks are secretly organising and one night they gather in Johannesburg. Then everything happens quickly and unexpectedly – they cut the power lines in and around the city.

After that she saw them enter the ‘White’ areas and murdering people everywhere, sparing nobody. Thousands upon thousands will die during that “Egyptian night” that will descend on the resident of Johannesburg, she warned.

“When I saw all the maimed bodies around me, I was shocked and called out loudly: “This cannot be, because there are not that many people in Johannesburg!”

Because of this terrifying vision, Johanna Brandt’s hair turned grey in one single night. The way the attackers murdered helpless women and children was too terrible for words, she wrote. Like more than 150 years ago at Bloukrans, I saw them grab babies by their feet and smash their heads against the nearest hard object. The cries were terrifying. Women and children, old and young, were cut down with guns, spears, knobkerries (a stick with a knob on one end), machete knives or any other type of weapon the blacks could lay their hands on. People tried fleeing, but were caught, killed, and left lying in their own blood – in the streets, on sidewalks, in houses, flats (apartments) and shops.

When day broke, I saw the masses move towards Pretoria. This was the signal for other comrades in the country to also begin attacking the towns and systematically murdering them. She also heard them referring to this event as “Our Great Day” amongst themselves.

### **Fatal Stomach Disease**

In a vision on 26th December 1921, the Seer saw a fatal stomach disease break out in the Johannesburg during the strike. This would cause even greater violence: “I see Johannesburg

burning while bloody battles are being fought...And it is at this time that I saw the red pickaxe going over us—a time when the nation will still be very divided and dissension at its worst. “Now civil war break out in Europe and quickly spread northwards until the whole of Europe is in flames. But England will suffer the most as a result of race riots and famine...” he predicted. This concurs with what his son, Kallie, remembers about his father’s prophecies about England. Shortly after the collapse of our pension funds, race riots erupt in Europe in which England will be particularly hard-hit.

“Violence and bloodshed, coincides with a strike in South Africa. Liberals and conservatives are divided into two camps. Trouble is still brewing and civil war will break out.” At the end of the vision he says something horrific is going to happen in Europe thousands will be killed in several civil wars and conditions will swiftly become critical: “This will start in France in the Rhine area. Again the woman and children will suffer the most, and then I see the English fleeing in all directions.” (9th August 1923).

“A large black snake lies curled up in Europe, but night is going to descend over England. I see a black snake lying there. This depicts England’s black problem, as well as famine and civil war. The snake curls itself up blacks and coloureds will go to England and settle there. Then England’s problems begin and its ruin.”

During this critical period in England all news channels are shut down.

Three civil wars are now waging in Europe; and one of the greatest tragedies of all times, hits Europe:

France will experience major election problems and there will be severe rioting in the Rhine area when England finally faces destruction, and everybody who can possibly do so, flees.

The prophet not only warns that the death of a black leader will be the sign of a Great War in Southern Africa but also in the rest of the world.

A horrific conflict that would spread throughout Southern Africa, both civil and international in nature, during a time when the Last Great War (World War III) would plague humanity.

He sees omens of a world war as ‘three pots boiling rapidly in Europe (outbreak of civil war), and women dressed in black coming out of Europe to mourn.

### **English Settlers flee from the Eastern Province**

The Seer also said that he saw many descendents of the 1820 Settlers fleeing from East London and Port Elizabeth. They settle at Vereeniging and a petrol factory (Sasolburg).

Then he had another vision that supplements this one.

I see a snake (Communist) sailing towards us, but I cannot see its head. It stays in the long grass (dishonest), and lingers a while in Mafeking (there will be trouble and chaos, but only for a short period) then it also goes to Vereeniging where it curls up without me having seen its head.”

However, just before this Communist left Zimbabwe, Van Rensburg saw a bucket of blood falling over in that country, meaning it will be taken over by a black government and violence and bloodshed will follow.

While he was lingering in Mafeking, Seer saw three Afrikaners who tried to flee from the city, killed on the roadside. (This event took place in Bophuthatswana in March 1994 when three AWB comrades were executed in cold blood while leaving the territory after a futile effort to

rescue President Mangope's rule. To this day that incident leaves many unanswered questions. And to this day the black that murdered them, is still working as a constable in the Bop-police, where he enjoys 'hero'-status).

Almost every time Van Rensburg saw snakes in his visions, the soil was turned over and was accompanied by betrayal, foul play and bloodshed.



## CHAPTER 15 (A Time of Darkness)

**VAN RENSBURG PROPHESED THE TOTAL REFORM THAT WOULD TAKE PLACE IN SOUTH AFRICA BEFORE THE BOER NATION WOULD GET ITS OWN REPUBLIC.** Mr. Boy Mussmann wrote that Nicolaas van Rensburg told him: "Before we get our own Republic, there must be total reform; reform as in the days of Nehemiah (Nehemiah 5:14). Not only in politics, but also in the churches, because even in my church ('Nederduits' Reform Church) there are many wrongs. Yes, it will be as in the time of Nehemiah, who did not receive a salary from the Governor for 12 years to assist his people to rebuild Jerusalem. He added, "During the time of reform, virtually nothing in the country will be right; neither in Government, nor in our churches. I see the Union overturned by the plough; what was above is now below and the masters have now become the servants. Total reform will also occur in general society..."

We already know the reform process brought about by Mr. F.W. De Klerk and the Church. What reform had Nehemiah in mind and why was it necessary? Amos 4:6 says: "My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge; because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children".

This total reform also links up with the vision of the pork sausages hanging over the chairs in Parliament. South Africa is rich in minerals and precious metals and this is the prize everyone is fighting over.

However, things only became worse. The racial question is still unsolved and meanwhile violence continues spilling across the world.

### **The Seer's Timetable**

Glancing through the Seer's timetable, since the official abolishment of Apartheid after the 1994 election (vision: 9/1/15), it is astonishing how accurately he predicted events. Revolution, violence and rebellion will break out in the country (vision: 1/8/14). 'Necklace' murders (blacks killed by blacks) are committed on a large scale (vision: 13/9/14).

Then the SEVENTH LEADER of the National Party appears on scene (Vision: 1/8/14), but he will be a traitor, because Van Rensburg saw him as a clean-shaven young man (vision: 9/1/15). He also rejects the principles of the NP (vision: 13/9/14).

Communism now also comes strongly to the foreground (vision: 9/1/15) and during that time of chaos and confusion, the Afrikaner is sitting in sackcloth and ashes (his hat is pulled over his eyes). He sacrifices everything, even his precious cultural heritage is left behind (vision: 9/1/15).

And the loyal Afrikaners, who bravely prepared for the struggle, offer no resistance; they, too, are dismayed and without hope (vision: 9/1/15). But there are also a number of so-called 'true Afrikaners', who are involved in backhanded wangling with the traitors of the nation for the sake of lining their own pockets (vision: 8/1/15). A moderate Communist-inclined leader (vision: 13/9/14 — Mandela takes over the reins. However, he has many problems, for his followers are war-minded (vision: 13/9/14). After this, the bloodiest period in our history begins hundreds of innocents are murdered in their houses (vision: 9/1/15).

A very important Communist leader dies suddenly. Nelson Mandela or Thabo Mbeki? (Vision: 21/1/15).

Illegal immigrants and squatters stream into the country (vision: 10/1/15). The black tribes in Africa are involved in an intense struggle, but the leaders and the media keep this secret (vision: 12/1/15).

The present situation here as well as in the rest of the world confirms that Seer van Rensburg's timetable is swiftly approaching a great and final crisis.

The discord and violence which broke out among the black population groups about a decade ago and which was kept under control by a state of emergency by Mr. P.W. Botha, is still rife and the militant factions studiously ignore the ANC's desperate efforts to bring about peace and reconciliation.

The open enmity of blacks towards each other, towards whites and the moratorium on the death penalty, is no deterrent. It confirms what the Seer said about the spear and the shield held above the black warrior's head. The shadow falls across the land, in other words, the violence will affect the whole country. But then the warrior disappears into the mist.

However, in the same breath, he also warned against Communism, adding that this was the source of all our problems. The Communists plan to use the blacks as cannon fodder in the planned revolution. Blacks allow themselves to be misused, because they have been promised a great 'reward': prosperity, nationalization, and a luxurious Utopia.

### **Black on Black Violence**

During my visit with the late Oom Paul Prinsloo (July 1991), we sat in front of his house in the suburb of Eloffsdal, Pretoria, discussing the Seer. He suddenly leaned over and said: "There is a vision that I have not told you about, because I don't know whether you should write about it in your book." After much wheedling and pleading he finally spoke about it. "The Seer first had a vision about a big black with a spear emerging from the ground, after which he saw the warrior's shadow across the land. Well, on another occasion, he saw a number of blacks emerging from the grass. They all had guns that were trained on the Seer (the Afrikaner nation). Just as he thought they were about to shoot him, they turned away to where other blacks were running. The Seer said it meant blacks warring on blacks again (the Seer had a vision on 15th February 1915, while in Boksburg prison, which links up with the above vision. The prison cells are all open and the criminals are freed and many of them occupy privileged positions).

### **A Terrible Drought**

The Seer said: "Parliament is in session when trouble starts here and there is drought in our country a devastating drought.

"Parliament can be convened with human intelligence, but droughts come from the Lord" according to the Seer.

“I see merino rams (cabinet) in session with their heads put together, as there are extremely urgent matters to be discussed.”

These ‘urgent’ matters must mean some great crisis for the Government of the day. This is the first vision of this kind, Van Rensburg has had: “During this time I see a much bigger strike than that of 1922 and all the trains in the Union, except the train between German West and Prieska, are at a standstill. Their crews are also on strike.”

Concurrent with the strike, Van Rensburg also saw a massive power failure in Gauteng (formerly Johannesburg-area); some people will still have firewood for cooking purposes, while others will have to eat cold food.

Vision: 1st August 1917: The strikes will expand and have serious consequences for the economy. According to the Seer, nothing will bring an end to the strikes. Continuous demands for higher salaries that will be made until businesses cannot afford them any longer and they will be forced to close.

Van Rensburg paints the following picture: All the trains and motor vehicles in the Union are at a standstill at that time. Only the train from Prieska will be running, as our cannons and guns will be coming from Lüderitzbucht (Lüderitz Bay).

From here, events start gaining momentum and begin to speed up towards the outbreak of WW III and the end of the old man’s visions.

### **The Krause Document**

The above events are confirmed in a secret document (The Krause Document) confiscated by General Smuts in 1942, for fear that should the Seer’s visions become public knowledge, it would incite rebellion against the Government.

According to the Seer, the above-mentioned nationwide strike will go ahead near the end of black rule, which would be the time when Afrikaners would finally turn their backs on the Government. The Seer said things would go very badly for the strikers, as he had seen ‘the pig hanging from a hook in Johannesburg’. Then revolution would break out and in the confrontation that follows, the Afrikaners would take back the country.

He told grandfather Krause: “The Communists and liberals will lay charges against, and murder us. Some policemen and members of the Defence force will also take part in this persecution, and in return many false promises will be made to them. A father will betray his son, a sister her brother and a friend will betray the one who trusted him. The renegade chiefs will go abroad where they will be plotting in secret, getting their plans in order. Then, when we least expect it, they will strike — we will be disarmed, brought before Court on trumped-up charges and imprisoned immediately. You see these plans were already in the pipeline long before a black government came into power. Many of our people will be killed in the intense struggle that will follow. For that reason we must never surrender our weapons; we must settle our differences and unite if we want to save ourselves from going under”.

He then explained how we would get help from Germany: “When these things start, a man rises up in Germany who will take over the reins. They have been preparing in secret for this takeover for many years. And the arms that Germany will produce will be of such a nature that many countries will be afraid of attacking them. They also become liberated, regain all their states in Europe and become so powerful that I see it (Germany) seated at the head of the table just after the war ends...” However, he said at this stage our people are very divided. “Furthermore, our enemies will secretly import arms and ammunition from Europe and other places and hide these in secret caches around the country. The day they are ready to attack us, they will incite the

Indians, blacks and coloureds to join the uprising, which they have been planning for so long. It will become a full-scale revolution in which our women and children will be exposed to the greatest danger.

“But we must not forget: many of the men in the Security Forces, who are supporting us, are now being arrested and replaced with jingoes.

“However, when they are ready to attack the rebels (whites who are resisting), things will turn ugly and all their well-laid plans will be destroyed. It will be so horrific for them that they will flee, but it will not be of any use, for many will die when we as well as German forces retaliate. They will never be able to fight against us again.

“All those advanced secret weapons I wrote about earlier, will be used and their destructive power will be like firebombs that can destroy large cities. Smoke and fire will cover everything like a thick blanket for weeks perhaps months and it will become dark early in the morning, while birds will nest early. A toxic gas will also kill silently in the cities without even cracking a windowpane. This will be released over port cities from German submarines and warships and it will colour the sky a shiny yellow orange hue that will be seen daily on the horizon. The war will not last long, but peace will only prevail once we have ‘cleaned up’ into the north. Many of the neighbouring states will then willingly reach out their hands to us...”

## **Race Riots**

Modern day racial revolutionary anti-white activity has already been put into bloody action in other countries wherever the black population has risen against what they see as White privilege. As far back as 3rd December 1918, the Seer had a vision that racism would increase world-wide. Looking at recent events in Europe, America and South Africa where race riots occur regularly, that vision of the Boer prophet are already being fulfilled.

A poll held in America during 1993, indicated that approximately 30 million white Americans classified themselves as being right-wing and racist; the majority of them also admitted being against Government policy of enforced integration and that they were secretly fighting it at every opportunity.

In the late '90's CNN did several interviews with right-wing groups in among others Germany, Holland and Sweden. They expressed a lot of sympathy for the cause of the Afrikaner. However, what probably struck few viewers was the bitterness among German ranks, over the ‘handing over of Namibia and Swakopmund’ to a black government by the South African Government. Their strong opposition to this move indicates that another vision of the Seer (Germany will render military aid to South Africa in the future) suddenly does not seem so far-fetched, after all.

“The South African Government had no right to cede South West Africa to a black government,” a German viewer said. “Because with the surrender at the time (July 1915), it was agreed that if South Africa had no further interest in Namibia, Germany would be given the option of gaining control over it again, but we were totally ignored in this matter.”

## **No successor to the Throne**

The father-in-law of Mrs. Bessie van Rooyen of Hennenman, was a longstanding friend of the Seer and he often told her of the visions the Boer prophet saw:

“He (the Seer) predicted WW II and its outcome. He said he saw Germany as a large black snake whose back is broken and paralysed (losing the war). Then Van Rensburg saw a white canvas covering it — whenever he dreamed of a white canvas it meant God’s protection. It lay there for

a number of years and when it had healed, the canvas is removed. Now the snake lifts its head and strikes towards the east. The Wall of Shame is demolished and Germany is united again. Then Van Rensburg saw the snake strike at a woman on a throne across water and she disappears.” (According to this vision, he said the Monarch (Queen Elizabeth) will lose her throne because of Germany and it seems likely that there will not be a successor).

“However, as long as the snake lies there, Van Rensburg sees our nation fighting amongst each other as never before. He also sees that when the fighting is at its worst, bombs fall on Johannesburg. Only then will the nation wake up and begin uniting, and just when that happens, Van Rensburg sees the snake striking at South Africa.

After the Berlin Wall is demolished, the last purification of the Boer nation begins by means of betrayal, strife and dissension when they will be divided into two camps.

The Seer’s son, Kallie, confirmed this sequence of events during a newspaper interview in 1966 and added that his fathers not only saw what would happen during WW II, but that Germany would ignite the fires of that war and subsequently lose the war.

Furthermore, he said: “After Germany loses the war, it will rise up again, but not as a formidable military force. The fruits of Germany will not be death and destruction, but economical and industrial prosperity...”

### **Merino Rams and Blue Letters**

In March 1955, Mr. Boy Mussmann wrote a letter to Die Volksblad, relating what the Seer had told him about four important events, which still had to be fulfilled, and when they could be expected to do so:

1. Great war troubles, which would plunge the country into chaos;
2. A brown-suited man, who would unite the nation again;
3. A coup d’etat, and
4. Total freedom and prosperity for the Afrikaner.

Mr. Mussmann wrote as follows:

“...During the past few days many people have asked me about the man dressed in a brown suit, as mentioned by Seer van Rensburg. He did not say this man would necessarily be the president. Brown is our national colour. He said the man who would address the burghers from a hillock north of Lichtenburg, would be dressed in a brown suit. The Seer spoke about our future Republic... The Seer said we must not expect to get our Republic via the ballot box, but by means of a coup d’etat.”

The above-mentioned declaration of the Seer’s vision, 40 years ago caused great upheaval and everybody ridiculed it. However, after the April 1994 election, only an absolute fool would dare hope that whites would ever win another election in South Africa, which would enable them to declare their own Republic.

“Please allow me to state which predictions are concurrent with this. He (the Seer) sees Parliament in session:

“The vision: Our Parliament is in session. It has rained and the grass is green; then it becomes white and dry, and when the grass becomes green the second time, the Germans will land in

German West. Then three blue letters arrive in Parliament. The merino rams (Ministers and/or cabinet members) stand with their heads together, planning and legislating. When the first blue letter arrives, the merinos become shifty. A second blue letter arrives and they begin jumping around and with the third blue letter they scatter and flee from the Cape. I see the MP's rushing home, as they now appear as wild Muscovy ducks.

Because the Seer saw blue as the German colour, the 'blue letters' indicate this as a sign that sooner or later there could be direct German intervention in the affairs of South Africa. It runs concurrently with the presence of German warships in Lüderitz at that stage. "The consequences will be war. There is no government in the country and total chaos and mayhem will be the order of the day."

This 'intervention' will cause serious problems for the Government, as the arrival of the first letter will start putting pressure on it to give in to certain demands. The second letter indicates that these demands were not met and Government feels threatened, as ministers are jumping around, as they will not know which way to go. The last letter indicates an ultimatum to the Government, followed by the coup, after which Parliament is dissolved and flees from the Cape. Van Rensburg described the further course of the vision to Mr. Mussmann: "Parliament dissolves in chaos and there is no government any longer. When the ministers arrive here, we are mounted and ride in the direction of Lichtenburg. (The Boers are now ready for whatever lies ahead and they do not hesitate to act.) We gather at the hillock, where a man in a brown suit (a loyal Afrikaner) addresses us."

Mr. Mussmann states further: "There are other visions related to this one. I asked the Seer: 'How is it possible that we cannot convince the 'Afrikaner-liberals' with the best arguments and facts?' Seer replied, "I saw their eyes they are white like those of a blind animal and they pop out. We cannot convince them". I then asked, 'So how will we Afrikaners ever come together then?' The Seer said: "I have seen the divided nation: two pieces of wood, one with pegs in it and the other with holes. The red pickaxe goes over them. The pegs are then in the holes and the two pieces of wood join so neatly that one cannot see the joints." I then asked Van Rensburg what this pickaxe meant, which he then explained: "War troubles or a furnace... it is the Lord who will unite us again with that red-hot pickaxe. And there (at the hillock north of Lichtenburg we turn back and trek down here again just as we did in 1914, but in our own time. Western Transvaal, Southern Free State and Eastern Cape meet at Grootrivier (Orange River) where we will meet the Germans and get all the guns and cannons we will need."

## **The Second Coup d'etat**

Seer's reference to "Merino sheep rams" in Parliament when the blue letters arrive, must be seen in the right perspective to fully understand the vision. Firstly there is Seer's vision of much blood flowing when the night attack takes place in Johannesburg. It will be a night of terror that cannot be stopped. The police, government, the military and NI all know about it, and then there are independent persons whose workers gave them the same message. Even a highly-placed previous official from Pik Botha's office recently admitted that "Mandela's death will unleash emotions among blacks to such an extent that whites should rather not go out, but stay indoors for a period of time."

A document that was circulated in Cape Town early in 2002, stated that the old Broederbond (now the Afrikanerbond) already had a secret and complete plan in place in 1994 when the ANC took over, to regain control of the country by 2010. According to the compiler of the document, Gen. Tienie Groenewald confirmed in 1995 that such a Plan existed and that they were busy working on it. One of the cardinal elements of the Plan was to deliberately place the present black government on the road to self-destruction. To achieve this, 'they will incite blacks to a point of uncontrolled violence, murder, rape, theft, burglary, corruption, by letting black leaders know that these type of 'actions' by them (against whites and their structures) are absolutely

justified because of ‘the curse of apartheid’. However, the Plan goes even further than this. Black leaders were — and still are — deliberately misled by white ‘advisors’ so that they constantly fall into the traps set for them, thus causing embarrassment to the ANC at every opportunity and the hierarchy frantically scrabbles around to rectify the damage. (Some examples are the R45-billion arms deal; Mbeki stubbornly refusing to admit that AIDS is caused by a virus, but continuously maintains that it is caused by poverty; the ANC saying it needs money for submarines (instead of anti-retrovirals) because the Bush administration “could attack S.A. any day”, and then there is the total collapse of the education system (but according to Kader Asmal, matriculants fared ‘better’ in 2003, despite it being general knowledge that their totals were artificially boosted by 15%).

Other ANC ventriloquists have on occasion repeatedly and under great cheering supported Mugabe during public meetings. The Afrikanerbond believes that this type of behaviour will eventually sink the ANC.

Projects still in the pipeline that have to be executed is a bloody conflict between Zulus and the ANC in Natal, countrywide power failures, a massive strike action that will paralyse the whole country, and a second Chris Hani scenario in which a high-profile ANC member (Mbeki or Mandela?) would die a violent death.

In accordance with these secret Afrikanerbond plans, we can expect the following: As soon as all structures in the country have been destroyed, a strong UN task force, along with American troops stationed in Botswana, will enter the country to restore law and order, after which control will be placed in the hands of the Afrikanerbond. (Word has it that F.W. de Klerk, Roelf Meyer, Barend du Plessis and other comrades have already had their Sunday suits dry-cleaned and pressed, ready for the brilliant inauguration ceremony that will follow).

It can be expected that it will take time for the nation to realise what has transpired and not know whether to laugh or to cry, because was this not what it was praying and fighting for — a White government that will once again see to the needs of the people and maintain the necessary standards in a fatherland where rest and peace prevails.

Seer saw this chain of events as follows on 12th Aug. 1922: Everything (in the country) is new — appearance, future, government and also the seat. (At the same time a war is being waged overseas). However, this renewal is only to the advantage of the half-breed Afrikaner, for despite the new prospects and government in S.A., he predicted that a bloody rebellion (civil war) would break out here and that it would be ‘good and justified’.

The question is — why would the nation want to revolt at this stage? Why not welcome the new White government with gratitude and be subjected to it?

Seer says it is because the nation’s eyes have now been opened and contrary to what happened in the past, this time they will not meekly accept the re-establishment of a liberal White government. The crucible of which he often spoke is now something of the past, but the final purification is not yet over. For this the nation must take matters into its own hands and its flag must be dipped in blood.

The second rebellion and coup d’etat that he predicted in 1922, will therefore not be against a black government, but will be a civil war, as was the case in 1914. This will also be the final phase of its struggle for freedom — after the Night of Terror.

The new S.A. government will have no other choice but to join the One World Government; thus the foundation of the nation, it’s Christian beliefs, will also be eliminated. This could be the catalyst to set off Seer’s Second Rebellion and Second Coup d’etat. According to Mr. Joos Haasbroek, it is at this point that three blue letters arrive in Parliament. The Germans are now

demanding their territory that we handed over to a black Government. When the last blue letter arrives, Van Rensburg sees: A vehicle that looks like a flat-bottomed boat landing (on the West Coast).

Mr. Haasbroek said: “Shortly after this, Van Rensburg saw the Government falling apart. “The Boer nation is still divided, at this stage and it is then he saw the red pickaxe go over it. Our divided nation suffered badly under the Communists, but is now unite under a spiritual leader. “ I think the White liberal Communist will initiate something...”

### **Now nothing can prevent the bloody conflict ahead.**

Seer also predicted that events will happen ‘across the water’ that will capture the attention of the world over that way. A bloody war will be raging, and world governments will show no interest in South Africa or its Second Rebellion. According to Seer, these Rebels will be successful because the collaborators, traitors and joiners will be driven out of the country, and those that get in the way will be trampled to death.

### **Kimberley bombed**

At Prieska, the Germans arm us (made possible by the railway line between Prieska and Lüderitz, originally built by Botha and Smuts in 1914). Van Rensburg sees us turning around and that we are now a force to be reckoned with.

“We turn back there and I see us rolling in the first dolerite rocks at Kimberley.” (The dolerite rocks being rolled in means that Kimberley will be the first place to be bombed by the Boers). “This is the start of great trouble. The Boers advance and on arrival, a number of bombs fall. The trouble has scarcely started at Kimberley, when I see the Union’s Jews, liberals and Jingoese (enemies) fleeing to Vereeniging where they all assemble.”

Seer then continued: “They also flee from German West, Port Elizabeth and East London to Vereeniging. The liberals flee from Rhodesia as far as Mafeking, then turn towards Vereeniging. The burghers from Northern Transvaal and Free State (those from Lichtenburg) surround the enemy there.” In his vision Seer saw the refugees trample each other to death at a bridge spanning the Orange River (Upington). “Then the Germans arrive by rail at Prieska with cannons, guns and ammunition for us. He then sees the place where they (the liberals) are trapped, in a hollow, like a well, indicating that their position is critical...”



## **CHAPTER 16 (A Second Blood River)**

**I SEE OUR ENEMIES FLEEING IN ALL DIRECTIONS**— Prompted by a question why these people were fleeing, Van Rensburg replied in an interesting, but strange way: “It will be because of the Spectre of Terror that God has created in their hearts” (As it happened at Blood River on that day [16th December 1838]). Humanly speaking, they have just as many brave people as we do, but we must remember: nobody is brave before God. In reply to the question why they were fleeing to Vereeniging, the Seer said: “We had to sign the humiliating Treaty at Vereeniging, as well as give up our freedom — this, after thousands of lives had been sacrificed and our country literally turned into a wilderness — Read Isaiah 14.

Van Rensburg also issued a clear warning that before this Spectre of Terror came over the enemy, the Boer nation would have to kneel in genuine reconciliation and renounce the world as they did at Blood River. We must pray that our sun does not set (26th February 1922). Lev. 26: 15-17: “And if ye shall despise my statutes or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, but that ye break my covenant: I will also do this unto you: I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of the heart; and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies; they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you”.

Today, virtually everything the Boer plants, is eaten by his enemies.

As though he sat watching a movie, Van Rensburg described to Mr. Boy Mussmann what lay in store after reconciliation of the nation: “They (the enemy) burst out of the east and flee to Durban, and even when they are on board the ships, they still shoot back at us.

“The great and final battle will take place there, but eventually our enemies will sound the retreat and leave the country, ” he said.

Van Rensburg said he opened his old State Bible at Exodus 14:13. “And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which He will show to you to day, for the Egyptians whom ye have seen today, ye shall see them again no more forever”.

## The Warning

Mr. Boy Mussmann describes the warning as follows. “We’re sitting in front of his little home and he says to me: “Do you see, between those two aloes they burst out due east and flee to Durban, and once they are on the ships, they still fire back at us who are pursuing them, then when they leave, I open my Bible at Exodus 14:13. Look, this is the Word of God and as long as the world exists, no liberal Afrikaner or other enemy will ever be in Africa to harm us again. We signed the humiliating Treaty at Vereeniging, and it is there where we will deal them the deathblow. A warning, not so?”

After that I see brown horses coming from Durban. It is the returning burghers who had pursued the enemy. My blue roan, which I had lost during the first battle at Mafeking on 12th October 1899, was with the brown horses. Then my shoes fell off my feet and I put on new ones...”(This is the Boer Republic).

In closing, Mr. Mussmann emphasized, remember, Van Rensburg said:

“We get a perfect Republic from a perfect God, without a penny’s national debt. At Prieska my one shoe gets a new upper (an interim government), then I see a blue suit of clothes (Germany) then a brown suit (Boers), then a grey suit (a Divine person). And when the burghers return from Durban, after driving off the enemy, I get a new pair of shoes, a new saddle and bridle. This means a permanent Government and a totally new beginning.”



## CHAPTER 17 (Prophecies for South Africa)

**N**ICOLAAS VAN RENSBURG HAD MANY VISIONS about events in South Africa and abroad (England, America, Europe and Japan, ect.). Even in his own time, many of these prophecies were fulfilled. Word-wide he predicted three world wars, draughts, floods, earthquakes, bloodshed, treason, racial discrimination, terrorist attacks conflicts and

severe tribulations after nuclear explosions. In South Africa he saw rebellion, empty expectations, a black government, strife and wide-spread confrontations with Muslims. Most of his 'fulfilled prophecies' have, where possible, been mentioned in the text. However, there are a number of visions for South Africa and the rest of the world, which need special mention and they are treated separately.

Mrs. Ria James, one of the 20 surviving grandchildren, supplied the following interesting information regarding certain visions, which had not been recorded in the book of visions:

## WW I

Already in 1911 he predicted the First World War: "I see the whole world is burning and five nations are at war and at the same time a darkness descends over South Africa."

Some of his visions give one a feeling of great anxiety: "Out of the North, Russia appears. He is looking in our direction. The earth in our country becomes desolate, but in Europe it becomes pitch dark. A second world-wide depression would occur, not long after the turn of the century." However, there are many positive visions that seem closer to fulfilment than people may think. The following is an edited version of three different visions, combined into one: "After we as a nation have humbled ourselves before our God, I see a great miracle happening. Thereafter I see the 'Vierkleur' (the old Transvaal flag, with four colours, red, white, blue and green) flying out over a free Afrikaner nation and there is peace and prosperity..."

## Boy Mussmann's Prediction

1973: Mr. Joos Haasbroek of Potchefstroom said that shortly before Mr. Mussmann's death in 1973, he asked him why he did not write a book about Seer van Rensburg's life and visions, as there were few people who knew so much about the Seer as he did. Mr. Mussmann's reply was: "No, Joos, someone else will write the book, somebody in Mossel Bay." (At that stage the author, Adriaan Snyman, and his wife, Annelize, were residing in Pretoria. The Department of Agricultural Technical Services employed him. They only settled in Mossel Bay in 1980 — Publisher).

## Dismantling of Apartheid

Vision: 23rd September 1917: "Many black and white are mixed together east of Johannesburg. A road runs from East to West and in this road a little Black is driving this way. A dusty road runs West. I see England is under pressure from Africa to influences our leaders..."

With this vision, Van Rensburg saw the dismantling of apartheid coming.

## Black Government Takes Over

Vision: 12th March 1917: This vision depicts black rule and persecution. At first, he said, everything goes well with Europe and with us, but the peace and co-operation would be of short duration. The nations wake up too late and an exodus to the West begins. Dark days break for us. Insecurity, violence, confusion and ignorance become part of our daily existence. The national leaders will be manipulated and controlled mainly by the iron fist of the treacherous Communists. There is underhanded manipulation and then a new government comes into power.

## Squatters on the Advance

Vision: 16th April 1919: This vision, seen as far back as 1920, confirms what the Seer said — hordes of blacks descending down on us from North and East Africa. When this happens, a very

young and inexperienced leader figure will emerge and purposely drag the liberal English through dark times into a chasm.

Meanwhile the blacks will have returned to their traditional habits of separate living areas and many of them will try to break away again, but without success, for even among the blacks there will be confusion.

### **A Bucket of Blood**

Undated vision: A Mr. W.H. Boshoff of Marble Hall writes: "I am sending you two original letters, still in their original envelopes, written to me by the late Mr. Boy Mussmann while I was residing in the then Southern Rhodesia. You will notice that they were written many years ago and as a result of my moving around, I had lost interest and forgot about them. It is a miracle that these two letters were preserved and I discovered them after my wife passed away while I was clearing up three months ago. I'm very pleased about this!"

Taking these two letters, other statements and documents, which had come into my possession into account, it might be necessary to take another look at the Seer's visions connected to the events in Zambia and Zimbabwe (the old Northern and Southern Rhodesia). As well as his incredibly accurate predictions of the Communist onslaught against White South Africa, which followed.

Van Rensburg saw the English lose Tanganyika, Zambia and Zimbabwe: he told of the red flag coming from the north and the whole world being ploughed under; then he saw a snake (danger) in this up-rooted earth and after that Russia looking at South Africa.

Communism first gained a firm grip on Central Africa before spreading further to Malawi, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Namibia, and eventually South Africa. He describes it thus: "I see small and large red cattle (the English) from Nyasaland (Malawi) and Kenya fleeing in a north-westerly direction (Zambia and Zimbabwe) from the snake. A long line of Native spears appears behind the English, then a bucket of blood falls over."

Every time Van Rensburg saw a bucket of blood, this was followed by massive human slaughter. During his lifetime he had four such visions in which he saw a bucket of blood. The first was early in 1917, referring to WW II. The second one was when violence erupted in the (then) Belgian Congo. He described the third to a minister, Dr. Servaas Rossouw — a bucket of blood will fall over in Rhodesia (Zimbabwe). In the fourth, he saw the 'Vierkleur' being submerged in a bucket of blood.

He saw the progress of the Communist onslaught in Africa as follows: "Other whites flee our way. The dust before their wagons catches alight. I see it is mountainous country; smoke and flames erupt from the mountains and people, fighting fiercely, come into sight. They flee so swiftly that the dust flies behind them. Their cause is our cause and we will have to stand together. A snake (Communists) comes sailing out of Southern Rhodesia. (Zimbabwe) keeping low in the long grass (it is sly). Van Rensburg does not see its head. When it reaches Mafeking, it turns and goes to Vereeniging. (Here we are given an unbelievable description of the route by which the insurgents enter South Africa and where their power-base was situated).

"The snake from Southern Rhodesia goes to Vereeniging. Many liberals leave East London and Port Elizabeth; some will flee while others will go to assist the enemy at Vereeniging. Now Van Rensburg said: 'I am walking among the mine dumps in Johannesburg and not a human being is to be seen — all the black mineworkers' have gone home — and all the cars are standing still' ..."

## **The ‘Chicken Run’**

Vision: 10th December 1920: “I see thousands in South Africa fleeing before the Spectre of Terror that God will create in their hearts...”

While aliens are overrunning the country, the great ‘chicken run’ begins: Americanised and anglicised Afrikaners driven by a spectre of terror, are fleeing pell-mell out of the country in droves.

Since Mr. F.W. de Klerk’s reform on 2nd February 1990, the white population has diminished from 5.5 million to 3.0 million over a period of five years and the end is not yet in sight. (In London alone there are presently more than 500 000 whites South Africans). Most of these ‘chicken runners’ are the top brains in the country.

## **The Boer Nation in Sackcloth and Ashes**

Vision: 26th February 1922: I see the nation in mourning. Dark times are experienced and people are despondent. But sooner or later a time will come when the nation will kneel down before God in humiliation; political and other differences are forgotten, for they do not matter any longer. In the face of the destructive attack on the Afrikaner, he returns to God with whom he made a Vow, and now he is praying that the sun will not set over him...”

## **The Truth Commission**

Vision: 11th August 1918: “Although the Boer leaders will attempt to keep their deeds of the past secret, they will be exposed, largely through the aid of Indians. Everything is turned upside-down. Corruption and deceit, lies and secrets from all sides and parties are revealed. (Here, the Seer refers to the Truth and Reconciliation Commission that was led by Archbishop Desmond Tutu in 1998).

## **Nuclear War and Disaster at Koeberg**

Vision: 13th September 1914: “Darkness descends. I see two small lights, a massive engine emitting smoke, which covers the mountains and then people come walking across the bare earth. I see a town where the houses disappear. Then people appear. An armed Russian arrives on the scene; an army of fierce looking British soldiers surrounds him. Suddenly it is **SO DARK THAT I CANNOT SEE MY HORSE’S MANE**. The world is burnt black. The further I go, the hotter I feel the glow of a blazing fire in my face ... This indicates a massive power failure countrywide at the same time we as a nation is engaged in our final battle for survival’.”

He refers here to a massive nuclear explosion — either in a surprise attack or at Koeberg (South Africa’s nuclear power station). Everything in the vicinity will then be destroyed by radiation (the earth is bare and the houses disappear).

Now a massive power failure will occur countrywide at the same time the Boer nation is engaged in its final battle for survival.

## **Destruction of Jankemp Dorp**

I received several letters from people who have knowledge of a vision the Seer had shortly before his death; a sinister vision which would be fulfilled in the future in their area. He allegedly said: “I see a dreadful conflagration at Andalusia (renamed Jan Kemp Dorp). It will be the worst fire the country has ever seen.”

It is relatively well known that one of the largest weapons and ammunition stores, in South Africa, is located at Jan Kemp Dorp. Fairly recently, a military expert, speaking at a meeting held in the town, stated that sabotage of the stores would cause a frightening and total destruction within a radius of approximately 200 km (including Vryburg and sections of Kimberley). Much of the ammunition stored there is old and very unstable).

### **Power Failures**

On 1st August 1917, Van Rensburg saw people in Johannesburg using firewood again — there is no power and most people have nothing but cold porridge to eat. This is a clear vision of a massive power failure in Johannesburg.

### **Night Attack on Johannesburg**

Vision: 1st October 1917: Johannesburg will be the scene of riots and bloodshed (Compare other visions with this one: 12th August 1922 and 12th July 1923). At the same time there are English who identify themselves with the cause of the Boers. Foreigners from East Africa (Mozambique and Tanzania) flock into the country and wherever they go, there is violence and bloodshed. But the actual violence with the blacks and their Communist allies starts at this point.

In 1921, the Seer had a terrifying vision of a night attack on Johannesburg by black terrorists. He said it would occur very suddenly and unexpectedly:

“A man would be standing on his verandah in the evening, looking out over the city and say to his wife: “What a beautiful evening.” However, the barking dogs will awaken them in the early hours of the morning and they will hear gunfire and bloodthirsty screaming of the attackers running through the streets. Then they will realise that it has begun. However, nobody will be able to stop them and thousands will be killed in that night attack.”

Even the Bible speaks about this in Job 24: 12-14, describing how murderers will strike before dawn; how the wounded will lie groaning in the city, but God will not answer them, because this will be the divine judgment which they have deserved.

The Bible also predicts this in Isaiah 29:3: And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee. Even the first chapter of Jeremiah warns us that the enemy will descend on us and raze everything we possess within sight. And exactly as the Seer has said, Jeremiah tells us that this attack will take place at night when the enemy will be plotting against us Jer. 6:5: Arise, let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces. Verse 11 says that neither women nor greybeards will be spared; then they will take our houses, fields and women for themselves. God Himself says in verse 16 why this judgment will befall us, for we have gone astray from the right ways. He wants our church leaders to stand up again and ask to return to the old ways, which were the right ones. But our church leaders said we do not want to follow those ways.

According to Isaiah 17, these murderers will descend on us with a terrible roar like that of many waters.

However, just when we think it is over, God will send His Angels to our rescue. These locust swarms (murderers) will be overpowered by a spectre of terror and they will flee. According to verse 13: The nations shall rush like many waters; but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind. But they will flee too late, for according to verse 14, He will then release the spectre of terror over them and destroy them all in one night. And behold at evening tide trouble, and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

## **Their Ultimate Destiny**

Vision: 10th November 1921: A large gallery is in the sky to the north, and this gallery is like the description of the Tabernacle with the golden candlesticks, and a large number of blue-eyed children, dressed in white, emerge from behind the gallery and come South. Two sisters lead them; all are about ten years old and they say: "We have come to share in the joy of our fellow brothers and sisters for whom we were a sacrifice."

This remarkable vision has a bearing on the finding of the Kruger Millions and the Second Coming of the Messiah as prophesied in the Book of Revelation. (See Chapter 18: The Kruger Millions and the Tabernacle).



## **CHAPTER 18** **(The Man In The Brown Suit)**

**C**IRCULARS DISTRIBUTED BY (LATE) ADVOCATE OSWALD PIROW based on the Seer's visions, make mention of the Great South African Republic of which the borders stretch as far as south of Sudan and then east and west. It becomes a very important country, particularly in the field of industry and economics. It will be vastly developed and everything a state requires will be built. Huge factories, even larger than those in Europe and the USA will be built. This is the country of the future world and will even surpass the USA in industry and economics. We will be far away from all the turmoil. At the end of time, we will also be the last country to fall.

However, bear in mind that our salvation must come from Above. Distress will drive us together and to God. This great 'darkness' will envelop us, but fortunately not for long.

Bloody conflict erupts during which black nations will attack each other in a war like none other this country has ever seen. Parliament will be in session and by the time the members have adjourned and everyone hastens home to arm themselves, the Zulus will already have started a conflagration against the Xhosas. They are busy annihilating them with 'knobkerries' (a traditional fighting-stick with a knob on the end, not unlike a mace), machete knives, spears, AK 47's and great rejoicing; nobody will be overlooked and they will kill everything and everybody men, women, children, stock, poultry and dogs.

The Boers are summoned to a hillock north of Lichtenburg in Western Transvaal, and it is at this hillock that the man in the brown suit makes his first appearance. Nobody will know beforehand who this man is, as the nation will only become aware of him when he goes to address the Boers from that hillock at Lichtenburg.

The English historian, Julian Orford, writes in his book: A Prophet with Honour, that he was told by Oom Nicolaas' daughters that their father was 'very well acquainted' with a man in a brown suit. He 'appeared to him' for the first time during the disturbing vision of death and destruction, during the Anglo-Boer War. Orford says that this man continuously appeared to the Seer to interpret the meanings of "complicated visions to him." (Coinciding with this, there was also a second person that also appeared regularly to Van Rensburg in his visions, viz. "the man in the grey suit." Van Rensburg described him as being a Divine being and after one such appearance, told Adaan de la Rey: "I was sent home on 29th February 1900, as I was suffering intense pain from a whitlow on my finger. I was staying with a German family in Hopetown and fell asleep on the couch. The Divine being appeared before me and asked whether I would refuse

to obey an order given to me by God. Since then I have never hesitated to tell what I have seen..." In later years the Seer often described the man in the brown suit, who would address the nation from the hillock at Lichtenburg. One was as follows: "He is not tall and will address the tempestuous Boers in a restful, soothing manner. What he has to say, will touch the hearts of the nation and anyone who still harboured any doubts, will accept him immediately as leader..."

When the new leader has ended his speech, Van Rensburg sees many soldiers ready and willing to fight; there is no stopping them now. Even the new leader does nothing to stop them, as he urged them to unite, take up arms and meet the enemy as believers.

"I saw the Boers turn southwards towards Prieska from Lichtenburg A miracle occurs and they get unexpected help in the form of 'new guns' at Lüderitzbucht. For the first time since the Anglo-Boer War the Boer nation will rise up to reclaim his freedom and stolen heritage through the barrel of a gun.

"Everyone will be well equipped with brand new weapons and ammunition which had been hidden by the Germans during WW II in the Pyrenees Mountains near Spain, and which were now transported in warships to Lüderitz Bay.

Everything takes a turn, for they are extremely active in preparing to confront the enemy along with the German force in the third (and last) Anglo-Boer War. When the battle finally starts, the grass will be green, and side by side with German troops they turn around for battle. The Northern Transvaal and Northern Free State troops check the snake, wheel and confront springbok (Government troops) at Vereeniging. This allows Southern Transvaal, Southern Free State and the Cape the opportunity to march from Prieska. On the way to Vereeniging, the first bombs fall on Kimberley where thousands will die. They then advance on Vereeniging for a great battle. The government troops at Vereeniging are in dire straits; the place where they find themselves is hollow, like a well..."

The Seer then saw the Spectre of Terror descending over the enemy troops at the 'well' near Vereeniging and obsessed with fear, they flee, leaving everything behind.

Vision: 7th August 1923: World War III is now in full swing. Europe is almost totally destroyed by incendiary bombs. Italy joins the war.

### **The Face of Our President**

Shortly before his death, in 1926, the old the Seer described to his son what the new president of the new Boer Republic would look like: "I see him, someone with a full face, similar to that of Minister Piet Grobler, Minister of Lands; a man with a broad face. I may not reveal more, but what I have said is clear enough..."

Vision: 7 Aug. 1923: When we have finally conquered the Government troops at Vereeniging, we drive them out of the country.

### **The Kruger Millions and the Tabernacle**

In one of his last visions Van Rensburg saw the Kruger millions rediscovered; he saw thunderclouds and a woman holding flowers, in the west. When she places the flowers in a jar, a Vierkleur blows out if it and then he sees a gallery.

Vision: 10th November 1921: The fog lifts and a wagon is loaded with sheaves hen the sheaves lie on the floor and the floor becomes clean. Small clouds in the north move away from each other and the sun shines brightly. (The fight for survival and unrest is past and there is peace). There is a gallery in the sky to the north and on the gallery there is an inscription like that on the

Tabernacle with gold candlesticks. One of the sources from the collection of the late Mr. Paul Prinsloo mentions that the Seer told him the 'gold' refers to the rediscovery of 'Paul Kruger's missing gold bars and coins', the much talked-about 'Kruger Millions' hidden in various manmade caves).

A host of children emerges from behind the gallery and they come South. The children are all approximately 10 years old; all dressed in white and all have blue eyes. My own two children, Anna Catharina and Maria Elizabeth, who both died from measles in the murder-camp at Mafeking, are in the lead. One of my sister's children, as well as the daughter of my old 'blanket-mate', Jan van Wyk — those two children also died in the murder-camp, and then I saw all four girls at the head of the procession”.

To this the Seer added that the Tabernacle, the golden candlesticks and that host of children was all 'camp-sufferers'. While he was still watching them, they all descended down to earth. Van Rensburg says that is the moment when our nation will be free and independent again.

He also said that all those children, in their lifetime, were not all 10 years old and not every one had blue eyes, but that is the way he saw them. After they had descended, he heard them say in unison:

“We have come to share in the joy of our fellow brothers and sisters for whom we were a sacrifice.” Furthermore, Van Rensburg said that when the children turned back to heaven, their eyes were full of tears. However, they were not tears of sorrow but of joy, for the new freedom of the Boer nation. Van Rensburg never doubted that those children knew when we would acquire our freedom: “for we read in the Bible that if one sinner on earth repents, there is rejoicing among the Angels in heaven...” he said. He further saw how the traitors fell to their knees, with tears in their eyes. He said to General de la Rey's son, Adaan: “Then we will also see tears in our eyes.” To which the young De la Rey replied: “ That will be the day when I cry over a traitor. Then Seer said to him: “No, brother, they are tears of joy that God is not humiliating us as He is humiliating them.”

According to Adaan de la Rey, Van Rensburg told him that we would elect our first President at Groot Rivier (Orange River) and he is of the opinion, it is the same person in the brown suit that addressed them outside Lichtenburg.

### **Electing the President (From The Krause document)**

There in the fertile area of Prieska, we elected our first Government and our first President.

People were in awe when they saw him in his top hat and tailcoat. For he was neither old, nor was he a large man and had bushy brows, with a strong, broad face, white beard, gentle, but sharp eyes and thinning hair.

They were even more overawed when they saw him pass by in his coach on the new road that had been built with German help, for since the days of President Kruger, they had not seen a president riding in a coach again. He alighted from the coach on the crest of the hillock and went to stand on the top slate step on the eastern side of the fort, bending his head for a few moments. Then he turned around to address them.

‘Oom Nicolaas added that the president would be the first man to write a note in the Book of State. The new Boer Government would not acknowledge a penny's debt made by the previous government, as the new government would have access to its own huge fortune (the Kruger millions), which was recovered by the Boers from the man-made caves where it was hidden. Van Rensburg saw our newly elected President covered under a blanket the outer cover was torn, but the blanket was clean. Thus, it was no secret who was chosen as president by the Boers. All

the mines now become state property, as well as the farms given to the settlers by Lord Milner. After the ceremonies everyone went home, sleeping in the open without fear and also entering the city without fear.

‘Oupa’ Krause said: “The Afrikaners face a great and beautiful future. We are freed from our enemies; we have a God-fearing Boer President, free from Party politics. He is not concerned with petty matters but looks up. He looks at our future. The nucleus of the great Boer republic is the Transvaal, Orange Free State and Cape. From here we look north. The Afrikaner nation is a great unit, and we support our good President, a true leader.

In the course of time, the Boers take possession of the Union and expanded further north as far as the equator. Boers and German commandos marched forward in Africa to make the country safe and habitable for the white man once again. This takes time, but everyone works together to achieve this. People from many overseas colonies flee to South Africa to settle here, for there is only death and destruction in their own countries and Mother England is no more. We became a great and prosperous nation, for immigrants arrived from all over the world to live in peace and security with us...

Then Van Rensburg saw himself walking during the night to the house of his brother, Pieter, who lived just across the stream. Great raindrops started falling and the Divine person (in the grey suit) appeared before him once again and asked him whether he could see the storm clouds, two in the east, two in the north, two in the west and one in the south. Those were the seven plagues that would torment England (See Chapter 21 —The Seven Plagues of England).



## CHAPTER 19 (World Prophecies) WW II

**T**HE FOLLOWING FOUR VISIONS ALL HAVE A BEARING ON WORLD WAR II: “Just imagine how Nicolaas must have seen the war in every part of the world,” wrote Boy Mussmann a friend. “His far-seeing eye described everything in great detail: Spain is a soap cauldron full of boiled blood (Gen. Franco’s bloody civil war that ended in 1938).

“France is surrounded by a dung-fire and the country inside is full of smoke. (Seer often said that the French nation cannot remain standing against Germany and would come to a fall). There is fire in Norway; the flames emerge from inside and spread out. (German occupation, and later on, resistance under leadership of Paal Berg.)

“Denmark wanted to remain neutral but would be occupied early in the war by German troops He saw a piece of wood in Belgium of which one end rested on a Frenchman’s shoulder and the other end on an Englishman’s shoulder. A man hung by his hands from this piece of wood. His hands slipped loose and he landed in a barrel of gunpowder. (King Leopold of Belgium who broke his country’s alliance with France and England to remain neutral, but when forced to capitulate on 27th May 1940, literally fell into the gunpowder.)”

Vision: 8th January 1917: Old men, woman and children in Europe are fleeing in all directions. Much blood would be spilled during that war, the Seer said and history has proved him correct. It was a war in which 50 million died. South Africa (the Union) is also involved: (wagons approaching us in the Union). He also saw Japan’s attack on Pearl Harbour on 7th December 1941.

## World War II — The Aftermath

Vision: 10th October 1921: These visions point to events before and after WW II. The founding of the German Federal Republic and negotiations that would follow, are absolutely meaningless! Cross out the finely worked-out war plans, etc., he said. With Germany's surrender he saw a third battle against England, a conflict that will leave England dying.

After the end of WW II there would be great discord in South Africa. Van Rensburg said that the Boers would not only assume a leading role, but that they would also win an election and rule the country 'new shoes' (1948). The Boers would be in power for many years. Then things will change drastically and South Africa will have its first black government.

## Ireland Gains Independence

**Vision: 9th September 1922: Ireland will gain independence.** During 1920, a referendum was held in all 32 county districts of Ireland after the southern part demanded self-rule. Only 6 districts in Northern Ireland decided to remain under British rule. The southern part was established as a dominion in 1922, but only left the British Commonwealth in 1948. Ireland became a republic on 18th April 1949.

In another vision about the independence of Ireland he saw three little girls lying next to each other in a cradle. One had long black hair and blue eyes, the other one was dark of skin and the last one had curly golden hair. The one with black hair and blue eyes grew more rapidly, than the other two. Then the dark skinned one next became strong and lastly the one with the golden curly hair. Van Rensburg explained that this vision had to do with countries receiving their independence from Great Britain. He explained that the black haired, blue eyed one is Ireland, the dark skinned one, India, and that the golden curly haired one, was South Africa. He said that these countries would receive their independence accordingly.

(Just before her death in 1981, Van Rensburg's daughter Anna made an interesting remark. She said she remembered her father saying that the country, which will win the war in the far future (WW III), must have Germany as an ally).

A vision Van Rensburg had about a dark cloud coming from the East, creeping over Europe and eventually covering Europe in darkness was only fulfilled long after his death. He told his son, Kallie, this vision had to do with the rise of Communism in Europe.

Russia and China are the countries orchestrating the infiltration of Communism into Europe and the West as well as in South Africa. Until recently, South Africa was the only country where Communism was banned in terms of law. The Seer had the following vision that clearly indicated the important roles of China and Russia:

A red bull rises in the East while more red cattle rise further East. These cattle want to wage war. They are looking in our direction.

This is the only reference to red bulls in the book of visions.

Anna could also quote many of the visions she noted down in her book and elaborates on them: "Look, Father made me write here during the 1920's: 'I see a chalk-like country, it looks like Rhodesia to me. I see a train with troops. These troops are shooting with Maxims through the windows. They are South African troops and are firing at our enemies.'" "This is one of the clearest visions he had regarding a future war in Africa."

## Rise of Communism

One evening, when the Seer grew quiet during the meal, his eyes narrowing and his beard began trembling, the family knew he was having a vision: "Please fetch the writing materials," he said to Kallie: "Write there: I see a black cloud creeping over Europe from the east and covering it in darkness like night. A Russian emerges from the north. He is looking straight at us. The earth here becomes like fallow land. But it is pitch black in Europe..."

**Vision: 4th April 1919:** "Three sickles appear one behind the other and stack one on top of the other until they become one. Then wagons trek from North to East; they look like Turkish wagons, but they are new and are covered with canvas."

The fall of Communism will be of short duration. Russia will return to its old ways of 'oppression, permanent revolution and dictatorship'. Shortly thereafter a man from the old Ottoman Empire (Hussein) will ignite a new war in the Middle East. However, this time there is a great difference: When it seems the war is over, his follower's surprises everybody by planning secret attacks on certain days and certain places when and where least expected. (This is a clear reference to the daily attacks by suicide-bombers).

**Vision: 21st August 1916:** "I see a terrified woman in black, indicating the death and destruction that Communism brings to the West."

When the Seer had this vision in 1916, it was a year before the start of Russian Revolution.

**Vision: 21st November 1918:** "Communism will spread its evil influence over the world, causing chaos and misery."

## The Hungarian Uprising

**Vision: 15th December 1917:** "Rebellion and rioting are rife in Eastern Europe and Hungary is demolished to the ground."

On 9th November 1956, the Hungarian uprising broke out and a handful of rebels fought fiercely against the superior numbers of Russian oppressors while they pleaded in vain with the West for assistance. In one of the bloodiest conflicts since WW II, Budapest was entirely destroyed by Russian tanks and heavy artillery and hundreds of men, women and children died (cauldron with fire under it). However, in between a worldwide rebellion against Russian oppression, it will continue for many years to come.

Although Seer van Rensburg is often referred to as the 'Boer Prophet,' he also had many visions of some of the most important news headlines, human dramas, conflicts, tragedies and sensational world events that would only materialize during the last quarter of the 20th century and after. He explained these visions without realizing their terrifying impact and magnitude on the world. To mention but a few: He saw Asylum-Seekers flooding Europe; the rise of Islam and the Muslim Movement; the destruction of the WTC; Saddam Hussein; AIDS; the Chernobyl disaster; Princess Di's divorce and death; the Tsunami in Asia; a Terror attack on London and the coming Third World War.

(It is interesting to note that many people overseas, especially Americans and Europeans, are showing great interest in Seer's visions. This is in line with what he told his friend, Boy Mussmann in 1916: "I will be very much in the news again...here and abroad." Since the first Afrikaans edition, BoodsAPPER van God, was published, it has been a best-seller).

## The Cuban Crisis

**Vision: 18th December 1918:** He saw America and Russia squared up to each other without firing a shot. This happened during the Cuban crisis of 1962.

## **Asylum-Seekers Invade Europe**

The swell of asylum-seekers already started in the late 1970's and with the collapse of the Berlin Wall, on 9th November 1989, it grew into a tidal wave. In 1995, there was still no end to this tidal wave and between 40 000 - 50 000 asylum-seekers crossed into Germany. Holland, England and France face the same problem and the authorities cannot handle it any longer. The German Government cannot keep up with the number of applications and in 1994, they already had a backlog of over 1-million.

The spate of racial attacks were sparked off after the crumbling of the Berlin Wall of Shame, when the so-called unification of Germany, did not bring about the promised prosperity. The disillusioned younger generation of Germans had to look on from the sidelines, as hundreds of thousands of 'aliens' were granted asylum and financial aid while they could get neither work nor refuge. (The situation is identical in South Africa. Nothing has come of the promised peace, prosperity and harmony and things are looking just as grim, as the Seer had predicted). Young Germans are frustrated and rebellious for being openly betrayed and sold out to alien parasites, by their leaders and for these reasons the 'aliens' are being attacked daily by German youth gangs.

However, it is not so much these attacks, which are causing problems for the church, German scholars and sociologists it is that 'echo of approval found among the silent masses.' It is also disconcerting to the liberal thinkers that such a spate of unstoppable racial hatred is building up all over Europe. And the question no one dares ask as the answer may be too shocking — does Europe find itself on the eve of a new glorification of race?

During the same year (1992), America experienced its worst racial violence in history when whites were openly attacked on the streets of San Francisco by bloodthirsty Negroes, in a weeklong orgy of violence and their businesses, cars and houses were plundered and trashed. White Americans are literally fleeing from states such as Florida, Washington, Oregon, Montana and California, which are being overrun by Negroes and other blacks from Africa. During a period of three years (1992 - 1995), 3.7 million whites left California, while some 3.5 million non-whites settled there during the same period.

## **The Rise of Islam**

a) World-wide: In 1979 when the Shah of Iran was deposed and the Ayatollah Khomeini took control in the name of Allah, thousands of people shouted: "Hail to the prophet!" What has happened in Iran is a signal to the rest of the world. Islam, the power that had long been thought to be dead, has come to life again, for it is Allah's will that all men be united under the Islamic banner at the end of the world. This man's belief that "Allah hu akbar" (Allah is the most high God"), has succeeded in shaking the Middle East and the whole world.

And then, barely 20 years later we saw the rise of yet another Islam idol, Osama bin Laden, who demonstrated to the world that a militant Islam can bring America and the West to their knees. In a very short time the centre of world events has been moved to the Middle East. With the demolition of the World Trade Centre in New York in September 2000, his triumph was not just over a Shah who fled his country, but over all world powers.

Thus, Pres. Bush's declaration of war on terrorism was in fact a declaration of war against Islam. Too little...too late?

The Russian Noble Prize Winner, Aleksandr Solzhenitsyn, once said: "The Western powers, who were all-powerful in 1945, have freely given up, under the influence of public opinion, position after position and country after country without one shot being fired. The victorious powers have become the conquered ones."

For the first time in history, Muslims are building large and growing minorities across the secular Western world—nowhere more visibly than in Western Europe, where their numbers have more than doubled in the past two decades. The impact is unfolding from Amsterdam to Paris to Madrid, as Muslims struggle — with words, votes and sometimes violence—to stake out their place in adopted societies.

Today Muslims are indeed a power to be reckoned with!

Vision: 24th July 1918: “I see an organised march by Orientals/Muslims. Germany is resisting these Orientals. Then I see Islam supports this march, these people do things in faith while putting their trust in the Creator.” It will therefore be a religious war, a Jihad, initiated mainly by the Muslim suicide bombers.

## **Terrorist attack on England**

**SEQ CHAPTER Vision: 8th April 1918:** England’s decision to support America in its war against the Ottoman Empire (Iraq) will directly result in a devastating Muslim bomb attack on the British transport system. From now on sabotage and arson (explosives) will be the order of the day in the rest of Europe. He saw riots breaking out and Englishmen with blacks among them — meaning those two groups will also clash. England will now be under constant attack.

21 Sept. 1919 – “The capitalists find themselves in trouble, there is a serious shortage of money, no clothes, no food, no water. They will be powerless to do anything. It is going to be a very trying and dangerous time for everyone and people will be in great distress. There is talk of treason and bribery and very few who can be trusted during that time. No one will be able to help.”

In the end the British troops will be forced to pull out of Iraq.

Vision: 8th August 1918: The war escalates in Europe, the Middle East and then in the south. Again the Muslim Movement is involved; but now their influence is also felt in South Africa.

Vision: 11th August 1918: America exercises influence over England. Here in Africa, Russia and America, are led by the nose by the blacks.

See also his vision of the SEQ CHAPTER 29th Sept. 1919 which links up with the previous two prophecies – “In Europe, there is a shop, but there is nobody inside it; people with wagons, carrying rubbish, flee to the south. In the northwest of Europe, many white-backed oxen appear and when the oxen disappear, little naked Blacks run to the south.” The Seer said it refers to a great SEQ CHAPTER 1 depression that would come over Europe, a depression so terrible that England will loose everything, and to worsen things further thousands of hungry and destitute Natives from Africa will flood Europe.

There is war in Europe, the Middle East and then in the south. Again the Muslim Movement is involved; their influence is also felt in South Africa.

b) In South Africa: After seeing a vision on 15th January 1921, the Seer said to Boy Mussmann the day would come when the Muslims would occupy a position of power in South Africa and the rest of the Western world. The Christian values would then be in direct conflict with the religion of Islam. This vision has already come true since the first Muslims were elected to Parliament, as Halaal symbols started appearing on chickens and dairy products in shops. At first, there was some resistance against this, but it soon died down and today we buy these and other products, without any thought about the heathen ceremony during which, it was dedicated to Allah.

The Muslim population comprises about 250 000 out of a total population of 45+ million.

Not long after President F.W. de Klerk freed Mandela in 1990, he first placed a moratorium on the death penalty, after which literally thousands were freed from the prisons. Seer also had a vision about this on 28th November 1915, while incarcerated in Boksburg prison: “Much would be written about bloodshed when the Boer nation in South Africa will start their bitter struggle against Islam and Communism). I see the Communists are armed and ready for war. The prison cells are all open and thousands of criminals are freed, criminals who have not nearly served their full sentences.

### **Civil War in Bosnia-Herzegovina**

Mr. Joos Haasbroek wrote: “Oom Klasie predicted a long drawn-out and bloody revolution in the south west of Angola (the ‘Angolan Struggle’ in which South African soldiers were also involved). When it clears (when they have pulled out of the struggle), I see fires burning in the east of Europe and Russia. In other words, the Angolan war will scarcely have ended when a dreadful civil war will break out in the Soviet Republics.”

This occurred after the once indivisible Eastern Bloc crumbled into 15 separate states in the early nineties. The Croatians and Slovenians, who were forced into a unified state with the Serbs in 1929 (Yugoslavia), broke away and in 1992 Bosnia-Herzegovina followed their example. At the end of December 1972, Czechoslovakia was finally torn apart because of mutual quarrelling, ethnical differences and 74 years of forced ‘unity’.

The Balkanising of Central and Eastern Europe is proof that this vision had come true and that a yearning for ‘ethnical purity’ and ‘self-determination’ is not limited to white South Africans. In erstwhile Yugoslavia, the Serbs themselves were involved in a bloody ethnical struggle. The appeasement policies of the European Community attempting to restore peace between the warring factions came to nothing, for at the end of 1992 the Serbs were in control and they ‘ethnically cleansed’ the whole area of non-Serbs (Muslims). In the process they also managed to capture about a third of Croatia and two thirds of Bosnia-Herzegovina and inaugurate them into their territory and drive out about one million Muslims and Croats from the area, under Serbian control. During 1992 the old Soviet Union also experienced some half dozen or more wars.

However, before the Boer nation faces its last battle, Van Rensburg saw a bucket filled with blood fall over in the north of Southern Africa. He saw the nation being torn further apart, power being wrested from its hands and how his own National Party, which had stood strong and formidable, disappear from the scene in shame.

Vision: 13th August 1922: The fires die down and the uprisings come to an end.

Vision: 30th October 1922: “Here I see a sign of division and struggle between two groups; on one side there are black spiritual leaders and on the other the Communists, under the pretext of religion.”

When the latter concedes victory, everybody in the ‘east’ frantically looks for new investment possibilities. This happened, after the Berlin Wall was destroyed in 1989.

Vision: 3rd December 1918: The shocking incidents of racism that re-occurred in America and Germany during 1992 and that are still continuing, was already predicted by Van Rensburg more than 70 years ago. White racism (the preservation of the white race) that has been suppressed by decades of brainwashing and exaggerated feelings of guilt, would, according to the Seer, be resurrected in Europe (the West), thereafter accelerating and rapidly spreading throughout the whole world.

## **There is unrest and rioting in Europe.**

**Vision: 13th May 1917:** “I see fire and smoke over Europe, this indicates confusion and revolution. The fire is moving southwest, meaning that the unrest will spread in that direction. In that sector of Europe we find Hungary, Rumania, Yugoslavia and Bulgaria. Greece lies further south, so it may even spread to that area. The prosperous nations such as Norway, Finland, Sweden and Denmark lie to the north. Their financial prosperity or financial aid dries up and they will no longer be in a position to render assistance to the poorer countries. Drought will also be possible causes of the riots that will lead to the critical economic conditions and famine.”

**Vision: 5th August 1920:** “After the original wars and rioting in Eastern Europe, the dust will settle for the time being. The harrowed field means that the basic differences will ostensibly be settled and everything does not look like a ploughed field any longer. However, the Westerner (capitalist) is caught in a trap, but he is powerless to save himself. Just then, the Middle East-bloc countries will cause a worse situation for the West.”

## **Russia Collapses**

**Vision: 30th May 1917:** Russia loses power and collapses. I see money emerging from the east, and it sketches the complete picture in present Russia. It is financially bankrupt, mainly as a result of its excessive military activities. It had a long history of bloodshed before its power was broken. A defeated Communism seeks support from America. At the same time empty promises are made to the people of South Africa. But there are still those elements in society that blindly believe and accept everything they are told.

## **AIDS**

**Vision: 12th December 1917:** He saw immorality on the increase throughout the world, and “how a disease broke out in Africa as a result and mainly blacks dying from it. It spreads throughout the world, but whites are relatively untouched by it — the world is like a dung-yard...”

**Vision: 30th March 1918:** I see an old little Bantu (Third World) dressed in women’s clothing (he is homosexual) sits in Europe and he is totally infected with this disease and the Western nations will also be infected.

This was the first vision the Seer had, in which he predicted world-wide decadence, immorality and pornography, also referring to a horrendous ‘dirty sickness’ or venereal disease as a result. In a later vision, he cautions his people to lead chaste lives.

At that time, nobody knew of the existence of AIDS. Today the whole world is literally like a ‘dung-yard’, particularly in Africa and the rest of the third world.

He had a vision on 22nd February 1922 and warned his people to live chaste lives: The world is clean, but it gives a turn and is then filled with sheep droppings. I then clearly heard someone saying to me: ‘Gird your loins and let your light shine.’

After that, the old prophet saw a Great Broom (11th March 1922) sweeping this filth from the earth. (The meaning of the broom is discussed in Chapter 13).

## **The Chernobyl Disaster**

**Vision: 22nd October 1923:** I see a ‘boiler’ in Europe; fire bursts from the cover. A woman is gazing north; her white dress drops down and she is then dressed in black. She turns and sits down in a chair and is completely dressed in black.

The 'boiler' mentioned here undeniably points to the disastrous explosion at the nuclear power station in the Russian town of Chernobyl on 26th April 1986.

The aftermath of the explosion was far greater than the Russian authorities were prepared to admit at the time. Leading scientists are of the opinion that this explosion was equal to that of 30 Hiroshima atomic bombs.

A massive ground area was contaminated by radioactive radiation that affected harvests as far as Finland two years later. The explosion in the immediate vicinity of Chernobyl was catastrophic and 31 people died in a flaming hell. Another 160 000 Ukrainians were uprooted and left without shelter. Since then more than 8000 have died from the effects of radiation.

Thousands of contaminated reindeer, as well as great herds of cattle, meant for slaughter and house pets had to be destroyed. Crops failed and in 1987, a famine raged in that area. However, it was a nightmare period for the inhabitants of the Chernobyl area, which in many cases, still continues. Information leaked to the West paints a horrific picture of the pain and suffering among the impoverished farming families (particularly women and children), who had to remain on their contaminated small holdings, as there was nowhere else for them to go.

Many are already dead; others are slowly dying because of contaminated water and other natural resources. According to the latest statistics (1995), three million Russians were exposed to radiation when nuclear experts 'dusted' radioactive clouds to prevent them from reaching Moscow. Most of these victims will die within the next 10-15 years.

An interesting Biblical connotation of these events came to light when a well-known linguistic expert pointed out the meaning of the Ukrainian word 'Chernobyl' — it means 'bitter' or 'wormwood'.

We read about it in the book of Revelation 8:10-11 and it has a bearing on one of the plagues during the Great Oppression, resulting from contamination and poisoning of water resources.

“And the third Angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; And the name of the star is called Wormwood, and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died in the waters, because they were made bitter.

### **Russia Changes its Spots**

Vision: 22nd April 1917: More than a decade ago, it would have been unthinkable for Russia to open its doors to the West. When the Seer had this vision, Communism had not even been established in Russia yet. But after more than 70 years, he said, the 'Iron Curtain' is drawn back and Westerner and Communist move freely across the borders. Then he saw a well-dressed man (Mikhail Gorbachev?) with a watch chain, offering a policy of reform and openness ('perestroika' and 'glasnost?') to the West. In due course, he also signs an agreement with America and/or Europe.

### **Divorce and Death of Princess Diana**

In Professor A.G.W. Raath's (The Four-color Will Fly Again) published in 1994 there is an astonishing vision about the divorce and death of Princess Diana:

A woman (British and of noble birth) emerges. When the woman disappears, The Seer said this means a divorce was hanging over the head of a very renowned British lady of noble birth (Diana), and when she dies we (South Africa) prepare for a big election. The Seer often mentioned this and that is exactly what happened! A few days after Princess Diana's death on 29th August 1997,

the NP and ANC fired the first election shots and shortly thereafter (4th October 1997) the Conservative Party announced, during its annual congress that it would participate in the elections. In three other important visions (16th and 23rd January 1916 and 3rd September 1920), he not only saw how this same English Lady of noble ancestry would be stripped of everything after her divorce, but that her sudden death would plunge the whole of England and the Western World into mourning. Furthermore, he said that there would be dirty tricks of foul play involved in her sudden death and that she would die in a car accident.

**Vision: 16th January 1916:** She becomes naked. (After her divorce the Princess was stripped of everything when she lost her claim to the throne, as well as her titles).

**Vision: 23rd January 1916:** An English lady wrapped in mourning cloth (death) there is a large shining table with cotton lying on it (foul play/dirty tricks). The Seer said this indicates the reason why she had to die, because of the scandal she brought the Royal Family among other things, there were rumours that Diana was expecting her Muslim lover's child and also that she would be marrying him shortly) There are car tracks in the road (she would die in a motor car accident). (This vision comes from The Krause Document. Van Rensburg wrote to Mr. S. Naudé of Bethlehem about this on 3rd September 1920: ....at the death of the English lady, I saw an overturned car. ... (A murder that will never be solved).

In his letter to Mr. Naudé, the Seer explains that one of the occupants was an English nobility But Van Rensburg also saw, coinciding with the divorce and tragic death of Princess Diana, the far reaching repercussions that it held for the British throne.

During the 1920.s, he told Mr. van Rooyen some interesting predictions about the British Royal House. Mr. Van Rooyen was a good friend of the old prophet and his daughter-in-law, Mrs. Bessie van Rooyen of Hennenman, sent the visions to me: Every time Nicolaas van Rensburg saw a snake in a vision, he said there would be racial problems and that the earth was overturned (ploughed under). This racial conflict leads to treason, or dirty tricks, an important person dying violently and/or war (in other words, there will surely be bloodshed) a few years after the funeral? Europe Becomes Black

Mr. H. J. Dreyer of Senekal sporadically corresponded with the Seer about his visions until his death in 1926. However, it was only during the 1940's (and as an Ossewa-Brandwag (Afrikaner organisation) supporter that Mr. Dreyer published these visions and their interpretations in Die Volksblad.

Vision: In Europe the whites were always the rulers and they enjoyed strong support from the well-wishing Americans. However, things will change drastically when Africa begins to overrun Europe and black Communists (as here in South Africa; compare next vision that follows) take over temporary power in Europe with America's help.

In conjunction with this, Van Rensburg wrote to Mr. Dreyer: In South Africa there are also two boys one white and one black. The latter has an old sack around his waist (the conditions of the blacks will be critical). The two begin to fight, 'trouble between white and black' and right from the start the white boy gets a deadly grip on the black one so that he loses his sack and is naked and the black boy flees in a northerly direction (from where he came).

On 29th September 1919 Van Rensburg had a similar vision and he gave a precise indication where the 'destination' of the little 'naked Bantu' would be.

According to what he saw, such a great depression would come over Europe that England would lose everything in the process. Even America would be in no position to render any assistance to save the situation and when it withdraws from Europe, thousands of hungry and destitute Natives from Africa stream there. "A shop stands in Europe, but there are no people in it, and

people with wagons loaded with rubbish flee northwards. Many white-backed oxen appear in Western Europe and when they disappear, little naked Natives run North”.

### **Depression and Famine in Europe**

Vision: 29th September 1919: A depression that will make all other disasters look like child’s play is facing the world. Nothing will have value any longer and there will be no money. It will hit Europe so hard that England will financially go under in the process. America will intervene and try to help, and a starving black Africa, will swarm to Europe.

Vision: 3rd October 1918: He saw waning prosperity, eventually ending in famine and want in Europe, with Germany initially being worst hit. This is followed by total collapse of the gigantic money powers (probably also the Wall Street Stock Exchange), which will begin shortly after financial institutions in Europe suffer setbacks that cannot be stopped.

### **Alliance with the British**

Visions: 2nd May 1920 and 10th June 1920: “ I see Rebellion and rioting. Russia will change course once and undergo a metamorphosis twice.” The first turnabout occurred in the late 1930’s when Russia, despite a peace treaty with Germany, also signed a military treaty with England — to stab Germany in the back.

The second change would occur more than 40 years later when Russia ostensibly changes its Communist mantle for that of Capitalism. He would then, despite a front of integrity and good intentions continue his ‘savage dog’ policies until he receives the final deathblow. However, this will only happen after a bloody battle in which South Africa will also be involved.

### **Collapse of A Government in Europe**

Vision: 18th February 1921: A strong Government will collapse in Europe and cause discord. According to what Van Rensburg told Mr. Boy Mussmann, this points to England’s ruin. The economy collapses and England finds itself in dire financial strait. America will then swallow England financially.

### **A Time To Mourn**

Vision: 25th December 1918: On the eve of the Rebellion, General de Wet and other war veterans held a meeting at Koppies and made a resolution that if Botha and Smuts decided to annexe German West for England, they would hoist the Vierkleur and fight for a Republic.

Then Van Rensburg had an interesting vision about future events. He explained it to Mr. Boy Mussmann: “We must remember that Ireland’s daughter is just a little older than ours. Independence could have fallen into our laps like an apple (during the meeting at Koppies), for the Lord is mighty, but He wants His share, namely a faithful nation. So, when all the difficult and dark days are over, and those still to come, a faithful Boer nation will be born. During the dark times of the nation’s existence, I saw a woman with a bunch of grapes in her hand. The women of the nation are more resolute in their faith than we men. When dark times descend over our nation again, so that we would not see our hands before our eyes, the man will be doubtful, but I see a woman who greets me.”

On another occasion, he saw “black, rained-out clouds around him, except for an open place in the west. There he saw two women, one with a bunch of flowers in a basket; the basket overturns and the Vierkleur spills out.” Van Rensburg said the rained-out clouds meant that the difficult times were over and the grain-basket is something in which fruit was packed. This was the

contribution made by the women to obtain our freedom. He said we must acknowledge that our men suffered, but our women suffered even more.

## **Asia devastated by Tsunami**

**Vision: 25th December 1918:** The Seer also had a vision of a devastating Tsunami: He goes on to say the earth begins trembling then he heard people calling to God for help, a devastating earthquake beneath the sea near the Island of Sumatra, followed by a series of tsunamis that destroyed everything in their wake in South East Asia (Indonesia, Thailand, India, Sri Lanka, Pakistan) where poverty is severe, and leaving hundreds of thousands dead and maimed, and even affecting Africa's eastern shores, thousands of miles away, but which also claimed lives to the north of us. Even here in South Africa, the seas became disturbed as a result of the tsunamis, although not as intensely as happened near the epicentre. Not only were inhabitants of these islands affected, but it happened during the Christmas period when thousands of tourists, mainly from western countries, were holidaying there, and it can be expected that when these disasters struck, prayers from every denomination/faith went up to God, or by whatever name non-Christians may address Him in their hour of need.

10 Jan. 1921: American armed forces move to the east (a Muslim nation). During a time when India experiences great distress (the Tsunami disaster?) and seeks help from Christian nations (Luke 15:1), America will wage war against a Moslem nation (Iraq/Iran). We also know he foretold that Japan would be devastated by earthquakes. It is a fact that Japan has suffered from these natural disasters in recent years, and the above could very well tie in with this vision. Another possible disaster also looms on the horizon, which was visualised by Seer:

## **New York next?**

According to an article in The London Telegraph of 10 Aug. 2004, a collapsing volcano could trigger a vast tidal wave capable of wiping New York, Washington and Miami off the map, warn geologists. They also fear southern England could be hit. Geologists are concerned that an unstable flank of the Cumbre Vieja volcano on the island of La Palma in the Canaries is in danger of sliding into the sea.

If shaken loose by a volcanic eruption, the huge slab of rock would send a tsunami more than 150 metres high racing across the Atlantic at the speed of a jumbo jet.

Within three hours, the wave would swamp the west coast of Africa, within five hours it would reach southern England and within 12 it would hit America's east coast.

New York, Washington, Boston and Miami would be hit by successive waves about 20 metres high. Tens of millions of people could die.

Although the volcano could erupt any day — it has been dormant since 1971 but tends to erupt every 20 to 200 years — funding to British scientists investigating the threat has been stopped. Professor Bill McGuire, of the Benfield Hazard Research Centre at University College London, said close monitoring might give two weeks warning of the disaster.

Spanish funding for a monitoring project dried up several years ago.

The two or three seismographs, left to pick up signs of movement in the rock, were not capable of detecting an approaching eruption weeks in advance.

“What we need now is an integrated volcanic monitoring set up to give maximum warning of a coming eruption,” said Prof McGuire.

Cumbre Vieja is the most active volcano on the Canaries. Before their funding ended, the British team calculated that it was sliding towards the sea at a rate of one centimetre per year, but that a big eruption could send the entire flank crashing down.

The wave from the landslide would spread out in a crescent, striking the west African coast with a wall of water more than 300ft high, in two to three hours.

Its northern side would also brush against Europe. Within three to four hours, a 33ft high wave would smash into the south coast of England, causing immense damage.

After travelling 4, 000 miles the wave would be lower and wider by the time it reached America, but still be between 66ft and 164ft high.

### **Beheading of prominent British leader**

**1 Dec 1921: The Seer saw:** “In Europe a prominent Englishman will be brutally killed (beheaded) while in Europe, on a charity mission. His burial will be attended by nobles and other distinguished persons. The beheadings of hostages by Islamic extremists in Iraq and Saudi Arabia and that of journalist Daniel Pearl in Pakistan in 2002, repulsed the world. Decapitation was a form of execution in the Middle East for centuries, as it was in the West, but only Saudi Arabia still uses the method as a punishment. Militants employ a much more brutal version, taking their time and using smaller, duller blades. The United States has linked Al Qaeda to at least five beheadings. The first was that of Wall Street Journal reporter Daniel Pearl in 2002 in Pakistan. Since May 2004, U.S. officials and those of other countries have blamed al Qaeda-linked groups for the deaths of Americans Nicholas Berg and Eugene Jack. Armstrong.

### **Comet in the sky**

During the last year of the Anglo-Boer War, the Seer had a very interesting vision of a gigantic comet that would appear in the heavens during the coming war.

According to Mr. J. F. Naudé, he saw the Seer in April 1901, near Tafelkop and the Seer told him about the strange comet that he had seen in a vision. Seer said that the comet had two tails in the shape of an inverted V. On the one tail, he saw the letter E and on the other, the letter T (End Time). A comet was seen, in the morning and evening in South Africa during the last days of the Second World War. However, many people doubted whether it was the one that the Seer had predicted, because certain aspects, attributed to the vision, were absent e.g. the letters that he had seen on the comets tails. Furthermore, it was said that the comet would only appear after great political change had occurred in this country. Political change happened in 1994, therefore, the appearance of the comet can only be expected, after that date. Concerning prophecies, two types of prophecies seem to indicate that a major collision with earth is possible within the next 20 years. In the prophecies of Nostradamus (Century 1, Number 69) he describes a mile-wide mountain hitting earth, destroying entire countries. Note this is the size of asteroid 2002 NT7, due to pass near earth in 2019. Century 1, Number 69. A mile-wide mountain (asteroid) strikes earth after there is peace, war, famine, and floods; the asteroid strike causes widespread flooding of nations, some of which are ancient.

And in the Bible's Book of Revelation (Revelation consists of prophecies of the future, it was written about 1900 years ago by John), in chapter 8, a mountain on fire is thrown into the sea, and a blazing star strikes the earth, poisoning the water on earth, and the sun is darkened. This is actually a vivid description of what would happen to the earth-- acid rain from the dust cloud poison the rivers and oceans, and the dust would cut off sunlight. Considering that the Book of Revelation was written 1900 years ago, it is remarkable how Revelation 8 describes an asteroid hitting earth and the resulting devastation.

## **Revelation 8:6-13, King James Version:**

8:6 - And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up. 8. And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood; 9. And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed. 10. And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; 11. And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. And then there is the mysterious Planet X:

A 10th Planet that crosses into our solar system approximately every 3 600 years, and passes between the earth and the sun as it makes its elliptical orbit around our sun and then heads out for another 3 600 years. NASA discovered and excitedly disclosed having found this tenth planet, which is called Planet X, the X standing for the Roman Numeral 10 It was December 30th, 1983 that an announcement was made by the chief scientist of the Infra-Red Astronomical Satellite telescope (IRAS) The Washington Post: published a front page story on December 30, 1983 — A heavenly body possibly as large as the giant planet Jupiter and possibly so close to Earth that it would be part of this solar system has been found in the direction of the constellation Orion by an orbiting telescope aboard the U.S. infrared astronomical satellite. So mysterious is the object that astronomers do not know if it is a planet, a giant comet, a nearby "proto star" that never got hot enough to become a star, a distant galaxy so young that it is still in the process of forming its first stars or a galaxy so shrouded in dust that none of the light cast by its stars ever gets through.

"All I can tell you is that we don't know what it is," Dr. Gerry Neugebauer, IRAS chief scientist for California's Jet Propulsion Laboratory and director of the Palomar Observatory for the California Institute of Technology said in an interview. Like any giant magnet, Planet X is pushing space debris ahead of it, as well as trailing debris behind it. Both the debris striking the Sun, and the magnetic field of Planet X are causing these terrible solar explosions. The solar explosions then throw off the electro-energy that is warping our weather patterns here on Earth. Not only is our weather being affected, the magnetic core of the Earth is moving, literally changing directions inside the Earth, Supposedly the scientists don't know why, but they know it is happening and are quite concerned about it.

According to various news releases on this subject, it could result in a "pole shift" (which significantly, is exactly what the planetary scientists are predicting will happen when Planet X gets closer to Earth) Planet X's mass, magnetism and density is such that it disrupts the surface of every planet it passes. In fact, history shows approximately seven years prior to its passage, its far reaching electromagnetic/gravitational influence changes Earth's core flows, triggering weather, volcanic and seismic activity. Since early 1996 traditional weather has changed dramatically, breaking all time records regularly.

## **Earthquakes Will Destroy Japan**

Mr. Mussmann recalls how he often sat on the little field-stool in front of Van Rensburg' home at Rietkuil, listening to the Seer describing the fate of nations. "And to think he was an illiterate man who never read a magazine or newspaper; he also knew nothing of the histories of nations, but he knew everything about them.

"Ah, what joyous times I spent there! He often told of events, which still had to happen here and in Europe, and one day, while he was speaking about that again, I asked him: 'But what about

Japan, Oom Klasie?’ His reply was: “We need not fear Japan, for the Lord will fight it with earthquakes.” On Tuesday, 17th January 1995, a devastating earthquake, in which 2872 people died during the tremor, hit the Japanese City of Kobe. Weeks later, rescue teams were still battling to rescue the wounded and destitute from the ruins.

According to seismologists, this quake was just the beginning of a series of far worse tremors that will not only claim millions of lives, but also destroy the Japanese economy, causing a chain reaction that could also destroy the shaky economies of the whole Western world.



## CHAPTER 20

### (WW III: A Prelude — Rivers of Blood)

**V**AN RENSBURG WARNED THAT THINGS WOULD GO HORRIBLY WRONG first in Eastern Europe (Russia) and then in the old Ottoman Empire (West Asia — Iraq). He saw a dreadful civil war in Russia, and while this is raging the world will stand by, looking on helplessly.

No doubt the war in Bosnia can be seen as one of the worst civil wars humanity has ever experienced. Under the banner, Hell of Bosnian war shakes world, the newspaper Rapport of 16th July 1995 reported the following: “A second tragic human refugee drama threatens as the Bosnian conflict rapidly worsens. Late this week, photographs and TV coverage shook the world. And now, it seems as if the ‘hell of Srebrenica’ is going to repeat itself. Touching scenes were enacted as thousands of women and children had to flee their homes with their few possessions...” Mr. Joos Haasbroek, brother-in-law of Mr. Boy Mussmann, remembers almost verbatim, what the Seer told Mr. Mussmann about this dreadful civil war: “Boy, you have already stood in the open when a heavy shower comes down and you see water streaming through the grass. Well, that is how the blood will flow in Eastern Europe!”

With these words, the Seer also referred for the first time to a vision he had about the start and progress of the third (and last) war WW III. One ‘Oupa’ (Grandfather) Krause only made the details known during the 1940’s. Seer said this war would start in Eastern Europe (Russia) and then spread world-wide.

### The Gulf War

It is remarkable that Seer also had several visions that would convey the breaking out and progress of the war in the Middle East in exceptional detail.

From 8th June until 1 Sept. 1925 he experienced repeated parts of the same distressing vision of a future world conflict. At first there would be a civil war in the Soviet Union (Bosnia-Herzegovina), followed by a bloody conflict between Iraq and America. He also predicted that South Africa would be drawn into this conflict. (See Chapter 20: Rivers of Blood). There are three concrete-lined barrels or tubs (three countries that had closed pacts with each other) and filled with dried grass and one TURK (a reference to the Ottoman Iraq) sets fire to them. (Iraq will become involved in a war). 15th June: A large piece of timber is burning and in front lies a large pile of timber (23rd June) and a flame erupts from it, but dies down again. (The war will be of short duration, but very intense, as was the case in 1991 when Saddam Hussein attacked Kuwait).

In one of his undated visions (Huisgenoot, 18.4.1991), mention is made of the same 'Turk' and the same war, but Nicolaas now merely 'sees' it from another angle and in greater detail: a Turk setting three haystacks (buildings) alight (possibly connected to the destruction of the World Trade Centre and attack on the Pentagon on 11 Sept. 2001).

Although it seemed if hostilities were over after the Gulf War, the fires of war are lit in Eastern Europe again when a civil war breaks out in 'Russia' (Bosnia-Herzegovina) and literally thousands of Muslims were annihilated by the Serbian rebels: 3rd Oct. 1922.

On 4th April 1919 Iraq came into the picture again: Three sickles come out of Europe, following each other and merge to become like one. Then wagons move from North to East. They seem to be Turkish wagons, but are new and covered with canvas.

This vision ties up with his other 'Turkish' visions of June 1925, and not only do they indicate a second confrontation with Iraq, but that it will also be short and intense. However, this time there is a difference – loyalists of the conquered 'Turk' will continue with hostilities and hit back as and whenever nobody expects it. Today we know that their 'weapons' are 'suicidal bombs' that can explode anywhere without warning.

Since pres. George Bush announced in May 2004 that the war in Iraq was over and that 'peace' now reigned, Saddam's supporters, armed with these 'suicide bombs' have already taken the lives of thousands of Alliance soldiers and Iraqi civilians.

Seer predicted that such inhuman misdeeds by terrorist extremists would soon not be limited to the Middle East and Iraq, but would increasingly occur in England, other parts of Europe and in Russia.

### **Prophecies of Gottfried von Werdenberg**

A German prophet, whose visions were published in 1994, as "Vision 2004," show a remarkable resemblance with that of Seer van Rensburgs' and also describes the coming of a Third World War.

In one vision Gottfried von Werdenberg saw how bombs, launched from a submarine, would strike New York. The terrific air pressure force would be so severe that the skyscrapers will lift up before they "sink into the ground." This will be a revenge attack, by the Arabs, against America. Daniel and the World Trade Center Towers

In Daniel Chapter 8 the prophet describes an amazing vision of what might have happened on September, 11, 2001 when the WTC was attacked by terrorists. (Text from The Jerusalem Bible (popular edition). Darton, Longmans & Todd Ltd and Doubleday & Company, Inc.

Daniel 8:3-12: "I raise my eyes to look round me, and I saw a ram standing in front of the river. (New York lies on the banks of the Hudson River). It had two horns; both were tall, but one taller than the other, and the one that rose the higher was the second. I saw the ram thrust westwards, northwards and southwards. (America engages in several wars across the globe). No animal could stand up to it and, nothing could escape it. It did as it pleased and grew very powerful. (America is still the most powerful nation on earth).

"This is what I observed: a he-goat (Al Qaeda) came from the west, having covered the entire earth but without touching the ground (Daniel's vision of an aircraft in flight, and between its eyes the goat had one majestic horn. It advanced towards the ram with the two horns, which I had seen standing in front of the river, and charged at it with all the fury of its might. I saw it reach the ram, and it was so enraged with the ram, it knocked it down, breaking both its horns (both towers of the WTC were brought down), and the ram had not the strength to resist; it felled

it to the ground and trampled it underfoot (demolition of the Pentagon); no one was there to save the ram. The he-goat grew more powerful than ever, but at the height of its strength the great horn snapped (the terrorist would be dealt a severe blow), and in its place sprouted four majestic horns, pointing to the four winds of heaven. (Four Islam/terrorist groups/countries will join forces)..

“From one of these, the small one, sprang a horn which grew to great size towards south and east and towards the Land of Splendour ( An attack will be launched against Israel). It grew right up to the armies of heaven and flung armies and stars to the ground, and trampled them underfoot. It even challenged the power of that army’s Prince; it abolished the perpetual sacrifice and overthrew the foundation of his sanctuary, and the army too; it iniquity on the sacrifice and flung truth to the ground, the horn was active and successful...”

### **Outbreak and Course of World War III**

During 1942/43 a member of the Ossewa-Brandwag, ‘Oupa’ Krause gave an almost unbelievable description to Mr. E.L. Brits, of the Seer’s visions on the outbreak of a future world war. His narrative of that destructive war almost reads like an eyewitness report by a war correspondent that had been present during the battles. What follows, is a somewhat abridged version of ‘Oupa’ Krause’s narrative taken from the archives of the Ossewa-Brandwag (emphasis my own).

Vision on 14th February 1921: “I see that after WW II, Germany had no military aspirations at first, but when after the fall of the Berlin Wall, things change and they again build up a military power base.

On one occasion the Seer told his son, Kallie: “God will raise Germany up again after that Great War (WW II). However, night will fall over England. I see a black snake lying there” — this refers to England’s ‘black immigration problem’. It indicates civil war and famine. The snake curls up — blacks and Coloureds will flood the gates of England and then its problems and its collapse begin.

While incarcerated in the Fort in Johannesburg, in 1914, Van Rensburg told Mr. Willie Lourens: “I see the black nations, along with a few whites, who will rise up and cause problems overseas against the whites, particularly in England. When England’s problems begin, civil war will erupt in France, as blacks will also stream into that country. However, before these events, a dreadful civil war will break out in Russia and consequently, America and Germany will stand together. And when things have progressed further, Germany will attack German West. The present Government there, will scatter in confusion as they will rely on the arm of their generals and leaders, all traitors, in the same manner Hertzog relied on Smuts in 1934, which brought him to a fall. Read Jeremiah 7: 5-7: For if ye thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye thoroughly execute judgment between a man and his neighbour; If ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your hurt; Then I will cause you to dwell in this place, the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.”

These visions of the struggle in Russia and Angola reminded Mr. Mussmann of another vision Van Rensburg had in connection with an aircraft-carrier, which would anchor in German West (Namibia), adding that he saw this long before such a vessel was ever built! Mr. Mussmann said he spoke about the vessel at Senekal in 1938, saying Van Rensburg described it as looking like a punt. “Later I saw a photograph of this ship in Die Volksblad and received a letter from Commandant Erasmus in which he wrote: ‘This is the vessel seen by Van Rensburg!’

Mr. Mussmann continues: You ask whether we will still have another war. I replied: ‘Definitely’, and this time Germany supports America and a strong German force will take action something few people will expect, if they are unaware of the Seer’s prophecies or have no practical

knowledge of them. How will the Germans anchor 5 warships in Lüderitz if America does not hand over these ships to them? And the war he 'saw' will start in Russia and spread right across the North Pole, from Iceland to Moscow and from Greenland and Alaska to Siberia.

### **Seer's Eyewitness Account of WW III**

"We are in grave danger, our enemies are legion and strong and wealthy. The liberal English, Jews and jingoes incite the Indians, Coloureds and Bantus against us. Even sections of the police and military oppose us in an effort to bring us down. Everything was pre-planned, covertly, in England between that Government and the leaders here, to send troops at a given time to help them against us. They have been at the ready for some time and waiting to fight against the Boer and his Government. A revolution is brewing here and many of us will be killed. We will have to defend ourselves against them and all Afrikaners will have to stand together to save ourselves from extinction.

"They are secretly plotting to regain power by means of revolution and violence, which is why British troops will secretly be transported here to assist them. Our army will split; our people will go out from them, but they will be left with everything. The liberal English are very purposeful and their spies are all over. Many people in the country allege they are staunch nationalists, but they are not. The same is happening in the police. Our enemies will carefully meet covertly, secretly import arms and ammunition from England and other countries and store them in all their secret meeting-places and caches. When this has been completed, they will invite all the blacks and coloureds and incite them to take part in the revolution, during which our women and children will face the worst dangers.

Although times will be very dark for us, our enemies will not succeed in getting us down, completely. Jingoes will replace all possible and suspect Military officers. Something happens, which they did not take into account, and this permanently ends their reign and activities. United States troops will also be here to try and prevent the liberal English from succeeding in their goal. It seems as though they intend interning some of the Boers, although the camp differs from those during 1939-1945. They transport us to another country, possibly Australia, where Japanese army officers, who are pleased to learn that we are Boers, liberate us.

"As was the case during the previous war, our troops are sent North again, but this time there is more dissension amongst them and many are shot dead during fighting.

"Our troops run into an obstacle. U.S. troops who have already annihilated the English army, block our passage. Our troops are disarmed and separated. The English are taken prisoner, but the Afrikaans troops are sent home and arrive here without any weapons."

The first troops that went North were volunteers, but later ones were commandeered. Those who refuse to go North, are interned, while others are beaten to death in the streets because they are not in uniform. Up North, where our troops are being captured, fighting is intense and fires burn high. Meanwhile a great darkness descends over the Republic. "Troops from India and the liberal English attack us here in the Union, but after a lengthy struggle they leave. Although warned by the USA to stay away, they nonetheless arrive in a large fleet to attack us. The USA Navy stops them near Durban by bombarding them and forcing them back to India. The Chinese, who also wanted to join in the fray, are warned by the Indians to be on the lookout for the USA, who is protecting South Africa."

### **Treaty With Russia**

"Because England fears a Russian bomb attack, they connive in secret with the Russians. They betray Western military secrets to Russia and sign treaties with Russia against the USA. Russia

mistrusts the English; the USA learns of this treachery and realises the danger of English betrayal against it.

“The worst will be ‘electric (laser?) beam’s’ sowing death and destruction above and below; even the soil will be destroyed and few people will remain alive. The Russians storm through Hungary, Yugoslavia, through Austria to Italy to occupy these countries, then through France which supports them en route to Spain where the Spanish put up a fierce resistance before the USA comes to their aid. The Russians have one purpose in mind Africa, to incite the blacks, so by the time summer has arrived, they have virtually conquered the whole of Europe. This will be our time of oppression when our enemies make a concerted effort to annihilate us, incited by English clergy, Jews, Indians, Bantus and Jingoos. English and USA troops, in Germany, will be wiped out. That war will be one of terrible battles and Van Rensburg says: “a great well will be filled with blood.” This indicates that blood will flow as never before. This leaves the Russians no time to think and at this point God comes to the Germans’ assistance. They, with help from the USA, attack the Russian communication lines and press down on them from all sides until the Russians are completely defeated. And people will say that God has helped Germany, otherwise how else could she have done this? (‘Oupa’ Krause often told me this in prison, but added he did not know how this could happen).

“German vengeance will go beyond Europe, which is why the English will flee every time things go wrong even in our own country. They will sell out here and flee, according to Van Rensburg. Wherever the Germans go, the English will be in trouble they will have no friends, whereas Germany and the USA will be partners. In the long run, when all this is over, there will be peace. Remember, Van Rensburg said he saw Germany sitting at the head of the final peace table. Germany will then stand by us with aid and armaments, to bring the Natives back in line again. “A great clash between American and British troops takes place in Egypt. The English army is defeated and those still alive after the battle, are taken prisoner. It is also there where our troops are stopped and disarmed. The English attempt to get help, in secret, from the Japanese, but are unsuccessful.

“During the night Russia storms through Turkey (Iraq) en route to the Suez region, while Turkey offers no resistance. The Russians make contact with the American army in Syria and Palestine, where the Americans stop the Russians.

“Palestine is destroyed during the fighting. Some Arabs side with the Americans. Many oilfields in the Middle East are set alight. The more advanced secret weaponry of the USA defeats the Red Army.

“The Russians break through to Spain en route to Gibraltar and when they are stopped there; they turn on England and attack them from the air.

“England is totally destroyed. The Germans of Stalingrad are with the Russians; they are being intimidated, thus they have no choice. The Russians continue fighting in Europe and while flattening everything in their path on the way to Gibraltar, they are stopped once again at the Spanish Pyrenees Mountains by Spanish and American troops. Intense fighting takes place here and a miracle occurs with the German army. The Red army is completely defeated. The Spanish attack Gibraltar and annex it thus Spain reclaims its stolen property. “Many secret weapons and gas is used everywhere. Horror (atomic?) bombs kill millions, and whole nations will be annihilated. While some nations cease to exist, others will still survive, but will be worthless. It will be a devastating war and everyone will be expected to go and fight.”

## **England is Destroyed**

Van Rensburg said that England would be totally destroyed, so that “only a lean pig will be left lying in the mud here and there.” England put other countries to the torch — as was the case

here in South Africa and in Germany and murdered their women and children and so the same will be done to her. She will sink further into poverty and horror (nuclear?) and other incendiary bombs will rain down on her, even into bomb shelters, without any means of stopping them.

“Van Rensburg said when it is all over, he sees a colossal gallery where the thousands of Boers, women and children who died during the period 1900-1902, are sitting. He also sees his own children who died in the hell-camps among them. They, and Angels, are weeping tears of joy over our liberation and God’s vengeance against the murderers.”

“England will now be a very minor factor. Ireland also gains its freedom and drives the English from their country. Holland surrenders without a whimper. France will somehow survive; Russia will be kaput and although the USA will not be destroyed, it will be a very weak nation.

“The Germans declare peace in Europe and become the strongest nation in a very short time. We (South Africa) get our freedom through Germany who becomes the leading power in Europe, while she regains all her erstwhile colonies. Even we, who harmed her, must pay the price. Peace and prosperity lasts many years and every nation has its rights. Our country becomes very large and prosperous.

“West Germany is preparing itself in secret to save itself from ruin. It manufactures everything for the allies, but its thoughts are different. A miracle occurs in Germany in which they recover again. They become involved in fighting again, and through this they regain their freedom and also become a great nation.

“All their original provinces in Europe are returned to them and they retrieve all their stolen property. All their prisoners-of-war, men, women and children, as well as those of Rumania, Hungary and Bulgaria who are still alive, must be repatriated. The war in Korea will continue, albeit in low key, until the next war breaks out.”

### **German Army Resurrected**

“Across the sea in Europe the German army is miraculously resurrected, and history will make an about-turn.

“Here in South Africa the Boers annexe the Union and expand further North. Many distant colonies join us, for there is danger in their countries and Mother England is no longer there. Boer and German commandos march together in Africa to safeguard the country and make it habitable for the white man again. It takes time, but there is unity and everyone is working together. A better nation, with one Church, which is now stronger than before!

We become a great and prosperous nation and many immigrants settle here, and new towns and cities, with gigantic factories, are built.

“The Germans sent many secret weapons across the Spanish border when they were forced to surrender after WW II. They could not, or would not use them, as the time was not yet ripe to do so. German engineers and technicians manufacture arms for the USA and Germany and it is no secret in the USA. The Red army will be destroyed at the Spanish border and the Russians will encounter armaments that they never expected in the Pyrenees — all German made. “When the Germans have finished fighting in Europe, they will send armed forces and armaments to us, which they will hand over to us at the South West border; organise us into commandos and German forces will march to the Union with us, to reclaim it. There will be the odd skirmish here and there, but not many. The enemy is fleeing to the coast...”

## When the Ice Melts

The future war will be mainly between the USA and Russia. It breaks out in Europe as the ice begins to melt (Around April-May — year unknown). But when the ice has already melted, then the war, started by Russia, will already have progressed considerably, so much so that it seems as if the Russians have already been victorious. It will be a very oppressive period, even for us here in South Africa.

During this battle German hatred against England will be extremely intense and Germany will use this opportunity to wreak vengeance against England. England will be totally annihilated. The USA forces in Europe will first flee, then come to their senses and with mighty force first stop the Russians in Spain. Nicolaas says the Germans will secretly be fully supplied with arms — possibly underground — with secret weapons. This seems to be the case.

The war will be extremely quick, destructive and terrible. Nations will be totally annihilated in a very short time. Most of the war will be waged in and from the skies with nuclear and other weapons, germ warfare and with weapons that we are unaware of.

## White Tents in the Karoo

1 Aug. 1914 — There is great fleeing out of Europe. There is a ditch containing red (contaminated by radioactive radiation?) water, in the north. The world becomes brightly light (explosion), in the north. The Union of Europe turns an ashen colour (is burnt to death). A black cloud (death) hangs here.

After all these events have been fulfilled and millions of blacks invade the European Union, thousands of white Christians will leave Europe to settle in South Africa. Seer said he saw their tents stretching from the Cape to the Kalahari and South West Africa (Namibia). Tents will also be standing from Durban to Mozambique (Maputo). These will serve as temporary shelter for all the Christians from over the world.

Every tent dweller will be under the protection of God's Hand as was Israel in the Sinai desert in the time of Moses.



## CHAPTER 21 (The Seven Plagues of England)

**T**HE VISION OF THE SEVEN 'THUNDERCLOUDS' is one of the most alarming regarding a series of disasters, which will hit England and, which have only partially been fulfilled. According to resources at my disposal, there are more than 20 direct references to these strange and fearful events. The Seer predicted that the seventh and last plague would finally spell the end for England when the Boers have regained power in South Africa.

Seer van Rensburg has never doubted that England's ruin would be caused by crimes she committed against Afrikaner women and children during the Anglo-Boer War. He once said to a friend: "Every time some great world event happens, women and children are murdered, followed by retribution. Did Pharaoh also not order the midwives to kill all newborn male

children? And the punishment that followed was that he and all his horsemen were drowned in the Red Sea...”

In this context he referred to 1 Samuel 15:2-3: Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I remember that which Amelek did to Israel, how he had laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. Now go and smite Amelek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass...

## **Famine**

Mr. Boy Mussmann wrote to Mrs. S.M. van Tonder in 1949: “Oom Klasie says he ‘sees’ a multicoloured pig standing in a well in England and it is so hungry that it is licking against the walls (Famine and scarcity of water). It will probably die from hunger and thirst when the struggle is at its worst here in South Africa. There is also a pot of fire in Russia (civil war) and then Oom Klasie sees the grass catch alight in England, the start of civil war. (Possibly this could indicate another major flare-up in the long drawn-out conflict between England and Ireland).

England has not experienced any famine since the old Boer prophet saw that vision, and will only take place when ‘a very dark period’ breaks out over the Afrikaner. Distressing times also lie ahead for the liberal English here in South Africa some will flee ‘in confusion and desperation; others (white Angora goats) will side with the Boers while others (goats) will take up arms with the Communists against the Boers.

Boy Mussmann (1947): “When Jan Smuts’ detectives wanted to arrest me at Vryburg, because of the Seer’s visions, one of them asked me, “What does the Seer predict — what is going to happen here?” I replied: “We will get a Republic, prior to that times will be dark for us...” The detective said: “Yes, it will be financial trouble.” However, I replied: “No, the Seer said he saw the peach tree changes into a cypress.” The tree bearing fruit (golden pounds) becomes a luxury article tree. Gold pounds will disappear and will be replaced by notes and when the coming war is over, you can paper the walls of your house with English banknotes as they will be worth less than wallpaper.”

This vision still awaits fulfilment ever since the Seer announced it.

“Oom Klasie saw pigs (English statesmen) running across a dam wall to go and drink water. But when he looked again, he saw the dam was almost empty and the pigs wallowing in the mud” (England will experience extreme financial problems).

Boy Mussmann (1960): “Oom Klasie saw a well in England. Someone is pouring yellow water from the well on to the grass, but the water runs back into the well. The bottom of the well comes up and it is dry. “This is the start of England’s ruin because of betrayal (yellow water). The traitors come from within their own ranks (the bottom of the well comes up and it is empty). Ironically enough, it seems this treason will take place when South Africa is fighting her final struggle for survival.

This is followed by England’s surrender to starving invaders from Africa who (as they did against white South Africa) were there to demand their rights.

Seer held several in-depth discussions about this extraordinary vision of ‘the seven plagues of England’ with a few intimate friends: “I see a woman decorated with ribbons” (a symbol of the English nation). “Then I see the ribbons unwinding one by one until she is totally naked and eventually I see her die.” This means that in time, England will lose all her possessions and colonies... (This part of the vision has already been fulfilled).

## **The First Plague**

In time to come, matters will go badly, said Van Rensburg. “I see seven black clouds in the sky and raindrops begin to fall. A man in a grey suit (somebody divine) appeared and asked me whether I had seen the clouds, and I replied yes, I saw two clouds in the east, west and south, but only one in the north. Then the man said to me: ‘these are the seven disasters God is going to send over England that will destroy it...’” Then Van Rensburg remembered the vision of the woman covered in ribbons.

## **The Second Plague**

He tells that when he was imprisoned in the Fort in 1914, one night he saw how a Rebellion officer stood in a well with him (great trouble). However, there was a ladder in the well and he (the Seer) stood with one foot on the first rung. Simultaneously he saw the grass in England catch alight (civil war) and the flames are high, and then disappear, and the country looks like a harrowed field after ploughing.

Then a multicoloured pig stood in a well (England in dire straits) and it was licking the sides of the well. It seemed unable to get out. Some aloe stumps lay across the well. (The British government was attempting to hide its problems from the rest of the world).

The pig is very hungry, an indication of a great famine in England in the future.

When he saw this, he knew immediately that their group in the Fort would be rescued from the troubles of the Rebellion and its consequences being the thousands of pounds, demanded from the rebels by the Government. But there was no salvation (ladder) for the multi-coloured pig, indicating England’s downfall. This also includes their economic downfall. “I saw pigs running across a dam wall. The dam becomes empty and a large bird sits on the paving stones beneath. A small bird comes flying along but is immediately swallowed up by the large bird.”

He interpreted this as follows: “The dam is America who intends lending money to England, consequently, England will be financially ruined.”

## **The Third Plague**

Famine and hunger will come over England and during that time great herds of black cattle (people from Africa and India) will enter the country from the east. One beast will stop and look back, indicating from which quarter the danger will come. All the coloured races from England’s colonies will go there, resulting in racial conflict. For Africa and the Orient will be suffering and desperate hordes of sick and hungry Indians and blacks will seek refuge in England and other parts of Europe.

## **The Fourth Plague**

He sees this as a pot with fire underneath. Normal pots stand in England and France, indicating civil wars, but a huge cauldron, with a glowing fire, stands in Russia, indicating a large-scale civil war. Then Germany and America attack Russia as allies.

## **The Fifth Plague**

The Seer relates how, during WWI, he saw how the British fleet attacked Germany at Jutland. He saw Kitchener dying there and the British fleet looked like scale-dishes on the water. “This means they clashed, but were found to be too light...” But he saw the future British fleet as empty

boxes, floating without direction. They are useless and without direction, for. “What nation can fight if it is experiencing civil war and famine?”

### **The Sixth Plague**

He told Boy Mussmann: “I see a man on a black horse riding into the water. I see him as clearly as I’m seeing you and the water is splashing over him. Horse and rider disappear under the water”. England’s military force will meet the same end, as did Pharaoh’s horsemen who pursued the Israelites in the Red Sea.

### **The Seventh Plague**

He told Boy Mussmann: “I see a multicoloured pig. Taking the pig by its legs, I overturned it. And that is our (the Boer nation’s) contribution to England’s downfall...”

During the first decade of this century, it was general knowledge in a certain part of the Transvaal that a church minister pronounced a curse over England, just after the end of the Anglo-Boer War (1899-1902). Allegedly his words were: “What you did to our women and children, the same will be done to yours.”

The last plague to hit England will be as a result of strong action by the Boer nation.

The answer to the question: what is this ‘action?’ can be deduced from other visions and their interpretations. On 29th September 1919, Van Rensburg saw thousands of blacks and liberal English fleeing South Africa to England to seek refuge after the struggle in which the Afrikaner regains his freedom. Once the black hordes arrive in England, its economy will collapse and the country will finally be ruined.

Mr. Johannes Gagiano also pointed out to me the interesting fact that the Seer spoke about the ‘seven plagues’ which would mean England’s ruin; plagues which according to Die Burgher of 13th July 1940: “spells punishment for the enemy. Van Rensburg saw that plagues would infest England...”

Revelation 15 mentions the ‘Seven last plagues,’ which would mean the end of Babylon and usher in this dispensation. Compare this with Revelation 18:8: “Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire; for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her...” Then he saw three women dressed in black (mourning). They were an English woman, a German and an Afrikaner. Then the Afrikaans woman said to the English woman: “I wept, now you are weeping.”

“According to his friend and disciple, Mr. Boy Mussmann, Oom Nicolaas’ prophecies for his people and country end here...”



## CHAPTER 22

### (The Seer's Last Days)

**I**N HIS BOOK, **GEWAPENDE PROTES (ARMED PROTEST) ABOUT THE 1914 REBELLION**, P.G. Hendriks sketched the Seer's last years, after the Rebellion. "In years, the frail man is not old fifty-four but he became grey and stooped in prison. It seems as if his deep religious sense and love for his people shines all the brighter, as his body wanes." When he did not preach to the congregations on Sundays, he usually spent this time with his family, telling them about his prophecies, particularly during his later years, when age started bending (stooped posture) him. However, with his gift of prophecy, he remained a person who could never be understood or explained."

In the dusk of his life, ill health and concern for the future of his people, caused the Seer to become more withdrawn into his own world of thought and meditate in solitude.

Although he suffered from high blood pressure and arthritis, it is unknown whether he ever consulted a doctor, or whether he took any medication.

Nevertheless, a number of well-known doctors of his time knew him well. Among them were people like Drs. Von Rennenkampf, Ramsbottom and the poet, C. Louis Leipoldt. Only Leipoldt once wrote down a few impressions about the Seer and said this about his appearance and health: "He is a commanding figure who impressed even those that did not believe in his gift. He is no medium rather, an introvert obsessed with his own meditations which he interprets with symbolisms. His long slender fingers and his longish limbs (a leptosomic type), were remarkable and seemed to be easily influenced by changes in the weather.

Kallie van Rensburg told how, in the weeks before his father's death, he would often enter the kitchen and see him sitting alone in a corner, his large right fist folded over the head of his walking stick, gazing far away like someone who was astonished at something happening there. Sometimes Van Rensburg would speak to him, his brother, his sisters or friends about it, whereas on other occasions many days would pass as though he wanted to gather courage and then mutter sadly and audibly to one of them:

"Our nation suffered bitterly in past years, and that suffering is still not over. I see a black curtain hanging over the far future. But I would rather die in battle than to give up. My child, it was the motto of our fathers let it also be your motto. You will only find happiness with your own people. "I see our commandos trekking to German West again. You will fight in a different manner from ours and there will be many more of you. And I see the Vierkleur flying again. It is God's will and His will shall be done."

On another occasion he told his brother's son, Andries: "Our nation will become free; I see them trekking inland where they congregate in a large mass; I see some going west where they will fight and revolution breaking out among them, but everything will happen without any blood being shed. On the past of our nation, and on the present, there is no stigma; hope in the future and aim for the best you can achieve."

During the last months before his death, his health slowly but surely deteriorated and he looked much older than his actual age.

One day he went to his catechism teacher, Gerrie Rossouw, requesting him to catechise his youngest son, Johannes, to be confirmed in the church. He said to the catechism teacher: "I see the children digging and taking out white clods and in the hole lies a long diamond." He knew he had not long to live.

## **Five Death-Bed Visions**

- 1. The unification of the Afrikaner.**
- 2. A bloody war.**
- 3. Large maize crop failure.**
- 4. A new diamond mine.**
- 5. Boer exiles returning.**

Shortly before his death, he told his two children, Kallie and Anna, about the five remarkable visions he had while ill in bed. However, because of the serious condition of their father, the children only revealed these visions after his funeral on 13th March 1926 and three days later they were published with his obituary in the Cape Times.

The liberal English press was never kindly disposed towards him, and in the weeks following his death, numerous journalists and reporters grabbed their pens to comment on the Boer prophet and his visions. His contribution to and influence on the history of the Afrikaner, during the Anglo Boer War, Rebellion and the period there after were ridiculed as being unimportant and insignificant. He was described, as being an uncultured, highly emotional and unstable person whose sanity was questionable. His visions were seen as the semi-religious rantings of a quack and compared his piety with that of “age old superstitions of barbarians all over the world.”

They also said that Nicolaas van Rensburg’s fame as ‘prophet’ would stand or fall by those last five visions.

**1).** Unification of the Afrikaner: This was the second time he clearly saw the unification of the Afrikaner. He told his children: “The first time was years ago I was sitting on my verandah and saw Generals Hertzog and Smuts approaching and talking like two bosom friends, and while I sat in surprise, they both disappeared into an antbear hole. After a while General Smuts emerged alone and walked away, but I did not see General Hertzog again.”

The amalgamation between the South African and National parties came in 1934 and five years later, at the outbreak of WW II, Smuts’ and Hertzog’s ways finally parted when Hertzog disappeared from the political scene.

**2).** A Bloody war: “There will be a bloody war and even more will die than in the Great War of 1914. This time white and black will fight together against the enemy outside our borders.”

When the Seer had that vision in 1926, the possibility of another world war was so remote that people openly mocked about it. However, Kallie asked his sister on 3rd September 1939: “Do you remember that Dad spoke about a war still to come? This is it...” South Africa joined and its troops (black and white) went to fight in North Africa and Italy.

**3).** A very severe crop failure: “I see drought coming and maize crop failures such as the country has never seen before.”

Lawrence Greene said in 1956 that such details were too vague to determine when such a drought would come again. However, today there is no doubt that Nicolaas forecast frightening droughts and crop failures. The authorities admitted in a newspaper that the 2003/2004 drought was the worst to hit the country this century and that about ten thousand farmers faced ruin as a result of crop failures.

4). A New diamond mine: “A large new diamond mine will be discovered.”

Scarcely a year after the Seer’s death (1927), the well-known archaeologist, Dr. Hans Merensky, was prospecting along the Namakwaland coast and discovered large deposits of diamonds in old oyster-beds and terraces of Alexander Bay. This is the richest diamond field discovered thus far.

5). Afrikaner exiles return: “I see many Afrikaners who had immigrated to Argentina after the Anglo-Boer war, returning to their homeland”.

More than 300 Afrikaners left our shores on 21st October 1905, on board the Highland Fling, to seek a new home in Argentina. However, three decades later in 1938, many felt that they had endured enough hardships and about 400 returned.

### **Seer van Rensburg’s fame as prophet was upheld!**

During the last three years of his life, Nicolaas van Rensburg became reclused and spent many days with his Bible on the hillock behind his house. This was probably because his visions of events from the past and present, and particularly the future, predicted fearful anxiety, suffering and changes to come. This upset him so much that he was hesitant to discuss them.

He saw division amongst his people, rebellion, and brothers fighting brothers with blood flowing, droughts, poverty, world wars and then the first of two republics. In one of these visions he saw twilight descending over this country, a vision he also saw just before he passed away, but this time he saw twilight becoming darkness.

Shortly after this last vision he told a visiting member of the family: “There will be more treason, more abuse, yes, I see more division and more flowing of blood than during the Rebellion. (During the 1914 Rebellion the Boers took up arms and sided with Germany). This is not just our blood, but I also see an unbelievable miracle happening.

He then prophesied that Afrikaners would eventually (with help from Germany) assume control of South Africa and form a powerful Christian nation in the wake of a global World War III. “The Afrikaner nation faces a great and bright future: We become a large republic — larger than anyone could have dreamed of — for we will be a God-fearing nation... One nation, one language, one crest, and one God... At the end of time we will also be the last country to fall... Our Boer nation will not be destroyed, for we have a purpose and a destiny...”

“When I saw this miracle, I knew only then that the struggle of my people (for freedom and a free country, a Republic of their own) will be fulfilled and then it will be the end of the time of my visions....”

Once this vision has been fulfilled and a new Government elected, unprecedented blessings and prosperity await the Boer nation and it will eventually be given his share in the riches of the country.

Two visions he saw in July 1923, gives a good indication of what still lies ahead from 1960 up until after the turn of the century, for his beloved people:

Vision: 10th July 1923: “A dish containing honey appears from the west and a knife cuts pieces off. I am sitting at a table and one piece lands in my plate.” On 12th July 1923 he saw a similar vision: “A great pile of maize cobs appears from the west and they are on fire. Then there was a new thatched-roof house that I entered. Then honeycombs emerged which were being cut with a knife and honeycombs were on the table.”

These two visions are concurrent: The Boer enjoyed blessings and prosperity over a long period. However, things gradually changed. The maize cobs and fire depict rebellion and unknown

problems accompanied by violence. The Boer would get his own parliament only after these events were fulfilled (a new thatched roof house). No foreigner would ever have the privilege of reigning over him again. Isaiah 35:4: Say to them that are of a fearful heart, be strong, fear not, your God will come with vengeance, even God with recompense. He will come and save you.

### **My Flesh Disappears**

When Andries, the Seer's nephew, visited him for the last time at Rietkuil, he spoke to him about his coming death: "I see a piece of wood lying across my chest; the flesh on my arm disappears. I think my end is near, it is not far any more."

A few days later, on the evening of 11th March 1926, Nicolaas (the Seer) van Rensburg suddenly died of a stroke.

Mrs. Ria James, one of his granddaughters, wrote: Unfortunately I remember nothing about Grandfather's funeral; I only remember his face and the accompanying sadness and then, our (the girls') black dresses that we wore to the funeral service, which was conducted by a Reverend S.J. Strydom. (He read from Psalms 90 and 93 and they sang Hymn 20: 1-3).

Following is a verbatim quotation of the funeral list as written down by Nicolaas' son, Kallie.

### **Funeral list**

(Directly translated from original Dutch): Of the late Nicolaas Pieter Johannes van Rensburg.

The Lord of Life and Death has called him to eternity. Our dearly beloved Father and husband, at the age of sixty-one years, six months and 11 days. After a happy marriage of forty-two years.

#### **Bearers:**

**P.N.J. van Rensburg;  
C.F.J. van Rensburg;  
N.J.J. van Rensburg;  
J.C.J. van Rensburg;  
R.J. Coertze;  
B.J. Botha, (Jnr);  
G.J. Coertze;  
J.C. van Niekerk;**

#### **Second Bearers:**

**B.J. Botha Snr.  
(P. Smith) P.F. Kruger.  
C.F. Terblanche.  
A.B. Terblanche.  
M.J. Smith.  
P.L. Smith (M.J. Smith).  
Van Wijk.  
J.C. Botes.**

More than 800 people attended his funeral at Rietkuil. "And," wrote Dr. G. van der Westhuizen in Knapsak: "there could not be a more fitting epitaph for this outstanding person than the text of the lesson, which was delivered at his funeral (by Reverend Strydom). Exodus: 15:18: The Lord shall reign forever and ever.

Anna Badenhorst did not write down her father's last vision, as it upset her too much and only some while after his death did she speak to outsiders about it:

"Shortly before his death, my father told my sister and me: "I see my walking-stick lying across me. I see them nailing boards around me. I see a table with mourning cloth and a pile of white stones..."

The role of Nicolaas (the Seer) Janse van Rensburg in South Africa's history was unique and undoubtedly he was destined to exercise a far-reaching influence on the course of events.

In some respects, he was even greater than the statesmen of his day. For while many of them are now half-forgotten, it seems as if the personage of the Seer van Rensburg has suddenly been drawn clearly on the horizon of our history. In fact, he is the only 'prophet' whose name appears in our parliamentary 'blue books.'

He was a strange figure mysterious and mystic, but at the same time a shy, humble man who walked with his God and his nation, every day.

However, he was more than just a true patriot and legend; his life was like that of an old-Testament prophet and Divine messenger one of the most gripping enigmas of the twentieth century.



## CHAPTER 23

### (Seer and the Bible — Amazing parallels)

**T**HE FURTHER I DELVED INTO THE OLD BOER PROPHET'S VISIONS, the more I came to the realization that many of the prophecies of the Old Testament were applicable to the Boer nation. For the symbols and comparisons in the Seer's visions were, in many cases, almost identical to those utilized by the Biblical prophets, when they came to Israel with a Divine message.

For quite some time now, I have been making a study of this interesting aspect of the Seer's prophecies and in the process, received much assistance from Messrs. Johannes Gagiano of Van der Bijl Park and Pieter White of Johannesburg. However, because it would justify writing a separate book, I will touch on only a few references:

Mr. Johannes Gagiano writes: "The Biblical truths are reconfirmed through the visions of our own prophet, whom I had the privilege of knowing personally. He often took my child's hand in his and confirmed to us (my grandfather, father and myself) these things, which were prophesied by God thousands of years ago.

"There are many of Oom Nicolaas' visions that are a direct revelation of the prophecies from the Old Testament over God's people and over the histories of Judah and Israel. Van Rensburg often named the relevant Scriptures to explain his words. For example, he quoted Isaiah 14:1: For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob... He also spoke of a greater division that will come than the one that we experienced during the past 40 years.

The Bible in Deuteronomy 28:44, God warns His people that if they do not obey His orders, He will make those that were at the head, the tail end, and their enemies around them will then become the head.

Seer van Rensburg also warned that in the times when we, as a nation, take the wrong road, and when everything is upside-down and inside out, they (our enemies) will be the masters and we will be the slaves.

**The Bible: (Ecclesiastes 10: 6, 7 — Good News Bible)** tells us: "Stupid people are given positions of authority while rich men are ignored. I have seen slaves on horseback while noblemen go on foot like slaves."

Seer: In the past, the Afrikaner was always privileged to ride on the wagon, while the black man acted as his 'rope-leader'. The ends of a rawhide rope were tied around the horns of the two lead oxen and the boy or man would literally lead the oxen by means of this rope. However, it was NEVER expected of this 'rope leader', to pull the wagon.

On 5th May 1921, the Seer had a vision of a team of grey donkeys pulling a yellow wagon (Indians/Muslims) through a muddy marsh; the brake was on, but the donkeys managed to pull the wagon through.

When the Seer speaks of donkeys in general, it refers to ALL Afrikaners, but when he describes them as GREY DONKEYS, these are the TRUE AFRIKANERS; in other words, only the conservative elements in the BOER NATION.

With this vision, he saw the nightmare, which has now become a reality for us. We have been forced to alight from the wagon; the ropeleaders not only ride the wagon now, but have also tightened the brake. According to the Seer, we will have to pull the wagon through this MUDDY MARSH, whether we like it or not.

Of course, he did not know that today it would be known as the GRAVY TRAIN!

At the moment we are running easily with the wagon, the traces are hanging loose, for the road is still level and the brake is not too tight. However, sooner or later we will reach the MUDDY MARSH and then the brake will be tightened and we will begin to pant and sweat under the load. The Bible: We read in 2 Chron. 7:13, 14 of the distress which must first come upon us before the nation will purify and humble itself before God: "If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; If my people which are called by My name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways; then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sins, and will heal their land." (Oom Nicolaas' vision resembles this one):

Seer: The Lord will help the Boer nation, but they will first have to truly humble themselves, yes, truly humble themselves before the Lord.

He also applied these things described in Jer. 30:11 to the Boer nation. He refers to the time when the nation will once again live peacefully and quietly: For I am with thee, saith the Lord, though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee; yet I will not make a full end of thee...

**The Bible: (Isaiah 14:1, 2)** "...and the strangers (heathen) shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob. And the people shall take them, and bring them to their place; and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors."

Seer: Here is a clear reference to the 'great chasm' Van Rensburg spoke about — however, the final division will cause an even greater chasm than was the case among the Afrikaners in 1914. Mr. Gagiano states further: "I also get the impression from the visions of Van Rensburg, where he speaks of the wars between West and East, that he had insight into the sin of Jeroboam with which he led the nation of God astray. God then sent the Assyrians to go and wage war against Jeroboam. Since that time God has warned Israel to observe His Sabbaths, but they rejected God's ordinances and refused to follow His institutions and rather follow filthy gods.

"The nation will split, but Israel and Judah will be joined again like two pieces of wood."

The Bible: (Ezekiel 37:19): "Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph... and the tribes of Israel, his fellows, and will put them with him, even with the stick of Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one in Mine hand..."

Seer: Verbatim his vision was almost identical: "I saw the divided nation; two pieces of wood, one with pegs and the other with holes. The red pickaxe goes over them. The pegs go into the holes and the two pieces of join so well that one could not see the seams." Asked what the red pickaxe was, he replied: "Troubles of war, or a furnace. It is the Lord who will bring us together with that red-hot pickaxe." (Communist onslaught).

Another Seer-expert, Mr. Joos Haasbroek of Potchefstroom, wrote to me on 15th November 1993: "The Seer did predict that God will create a miracle that will finally free the Afrikaner nation from his enemies. He also said God is prepared to do His part for the nation, but He expects something in return and that is to be a faithful nation. Oom Klasie added: "I had a vision in which I saw the Hand of God pressing down on our nation, sometimes lightly, sometimes more heavily. And it will continue pressing down until we are a totally free nation, after which I see unparalleled blessings and prosperity for the upright Afrikaner." However, in the same breath Oom Klasie warned us against the communists, for they were the source of all our troubles with the blacks. And our nation must humble itself before God, as this was the cleansing process and will serve to prepare us for the Return of Christ.

Now God has given us a prophet like Van Rensburg so that he could tell us of everything that would occur at Codesa!

Every now and then I say to my wife: Look at what is happening now Van Rensburg predicted exactly this. We must just cling strongly to our faith in God, because we have not yet reached the point to which we are descending. It is just around the corner. The whites are systematically being degraded. So much so that we are just good enough to pay so that they can continue with their evil deeds. However, we must never forget that we are now exiles under the blacks as Israel was in exile under the heathen nations. However, what we did wrong, is not as terrible as what the Jews did; they murdered Christ.

Look, South Africa to me is the way Johanna Brandt described it: God's jewel, and therefore I believe the Lord wants us to live here in 'Harmony', and show love towards one another. But instead of love, there is so much rancour and hatred among us. God can do nothing else at this stage but to exile us, so that we, as a result of hardships, will eventually be compelled to live together (in harmony) if we want to survive in South Africa.

"It is not a pretty picture, but these things are staring us in the face and we will have to rectify them, before God will change His vision towards us."

"Do you recall Van Rensburg saying about events to come, that we will be the last to enter, but first to emerge? This could have something to do with all the disturbances here in Africa? There is trouble everywhere in Africa, and it could just be that we will be the last to become involved in the disturbances, but be first to see the end of it? At this stage, I think that Zimbabwe and South Africa have the most whites to put a swift end to the disturbances. But then I say again, we will have to get our priorities right towards God otherwise we could find ourselves in trouble here.

Remember, Van Rensburg also said in this day and age of our people, we must not tie ourselves to the foremen (leaders). This is very important, for even in the crisis hour of our nation's existence, they will pretend to assist us, but their only purpose will be to gain advantage for themselves from the critical position we find ourselves in. Our greatest battle will not be against the enemy, but against the bastards (traitors) among our own people...

Of prime importance, is those little blue-eyed girls, he saw descending down from heaven: “I see, when we are free, a large house like the gallery in a church. A large multitude of children emerges from the gallery, in ranks of four; they descend down to earth, and when they turn around, their eyes are full of tears of joy over our new freedom. We read about this in Revelation (21:4) And God shall wipe away all tears, and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away...”

Now compare Revelation 7:17 with this vision: “For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters; and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. Seer said two of the children in front were his own two children and two were those of his neighbours; therefore he knew they were camp sufferers.

“I saw them all at the age of ten years old and they were all dressed in white.” Also compare Rev 7:14: These are they which came out of the great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb...

We look forward with longing for their coming, for: “We came to share in the joy of our fellow-brothers and sisters for whom we were a sacrifice.”

This vision also links up with what we read in Revelation 6:10, 11 about the multitude of white-clad Angels calling day and night under the throne of God: “How long, o Lord, holy and true, dost Thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?” And He replied: “Rest a little while longer until the complete number of your fellow-servants and brothers had been killed, as you have been...”

Mr. Gagiano continues: “Daily, we see our fellow-brothers dying around us — cruelly. Yet Van Rensburg saw the rams (leaders) doing nothing to stop it. Some of them will retire, fat and stinking rich. But when trouble starts, the rest flee from the Cape and come flying like Muscovy ducks, each to his predestined place — overseas.”

He often also warned that his people would succumb to the temptation of wealth and prestige and is dragged to hell.

“I see a pig lying in Europe with his head towards the west. It is scraped clean with a sharp knife. Dusk falls and I see them hanging up the pig in Johannesburg.”

In reply to a question from his daughter what it meant, he said it was the degenerative spirit of Mammon that will become skilful among the Boer nation. Van Rensburg said these things would only happen in the distant future (during the last days?).

The Bible: We read in James 5:3: “Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them will be a witness against you, and you shall eat your flesh as if it were fire. Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days. (Isaiah 9:16): For the leaders of this people cause them to err, and they that are led of them are destroyed...”

Then Russia will also exchange its Communist coat for that of the capitalist (the pig), with a pious expression. But it will not cease its cruel ‘dog-policy’ until it has finally been conquered in the bloodiest struggle, the Boer nation has ever known.

Seer: That day Van Rensburg once again spoke about our nation’s mistake to always idolize his foremen and rely on their arms of flesh.

The Bible: The Lord says in Amos 9:9, 10: For lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon

the earth. All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

Seer: In this regard Van Rensburg said again: In 1914 we (the Boers opposed to Smuts' war policy) went through a sieve. I also told you then that I see dark times. But for us who know, it will not be so dark — it is those who prepared themselves and did not blindly believe that “the evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.”

The Bible: Political and church leaders in South Africa should take notice of God's relentless instruction to His prophet to warn the nation against those who announce peace. “Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophecy unto you; they make you vain; they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord. They say still unto them that despise Me, the Lord hath said, Ye shall have peace, and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you.” (Jer 23:16, 17).

**Seer: On 12th December 1917** Van Rensburg saw a large tank coming from the north. Fine sheep droppings rolled out from it (sexually transmitted diseases connected with immorality); the tank rolled south and the world changed into a dung-yard. A vision of 30th March 1918 links up with this one: A little old Bantu (third world) sits dressed in women's clothing (he is gay) and dung rolls off him on the western side (he is not only afflicted with this disease, but spreads it among the Western nations).

**The Bible: (Jer. 16:4):** “They shall die of grievous deaths (aids?); they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; but they shall be as dung upon the face of the earth; and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their carcasses shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.”

Seer: Mr. Gagiano adds: “Van Rensburg also prophesied that the Boer nation would have to find a strong leader, as in the time of Nehemiah when he had to lead his people to their land, Palestine. Van Rensburg even went so far as to say that the (Boer) nation would have to cut them loose from this world. He added that there were many wrong things in his own church traditions and rituals that they would have to get rid of.

“That is why I was so encouraged when Van Rensburg spoke about the white canvas he saw appearing over the Boer nation: (God's protective hand) and he also saw us living in ‘white tents’ again.

“When one reads Isaiah 14 along with chapters 24 and 25, then one understands that Van Rensburg was referring here to the Israelites Israel will once again live in their white (reconciliation) tents again after the purification at Armageddon.

The Bible: (Isaiah 43:8): “Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears” — (Luke 11:34): “The light of the body is the eye; therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light; but when thine eye is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.”

Seer: He told the late Mr. Paul Prinsloo's father: Their hats hang over their eyes and their heads hang low. (Their mood is sombre and dark). I see spots on their eyes which look like pearls (cataracts); they see, but do not understand what is really happening around them).

The Bible: (Mark 9:40): “For he that is not against us, is on our part.” (Compare with Luke 9:50).  
Seer: According to a letter written by Mr. H.J. Dreyer to Die Volksblad, Van Rensburg told him: Who is not with us, is against us...

The Bible: According to Micah 2:12, God Himself will gather his people together again. "I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Boz'-rah, as the flock in the midst of their fold; they shall make great noise by reason of the multitude of men." Micah 4:8 tells us the nation will be assembled at the Sheep Tower, and Micah 4:10 tells us they will have to leave the city to go and live in the field, for there the Lord will deliver them from the hands of their enemies. The Hebrew word for 'Sheep Tower' that is referred to here is Imigdal, Imigdol or Migdol.

Seer: The nation will assemble on the other side of Lichtenburg and be led by a man in a grey (brown) suit. Is it significant that approximately 128 km beyond Lichtenburg, between Schweizer-Reneke and Delareyville, there is a farming community called Migdol?

The Bible: (Amos 9:9, 10): "For lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, which say, the evil shall not overtake nor prevent us. (Isaiah 48:10): Behold, I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction."

Seer: In 1914 we went through a sieve, but now we are going through a furnace. The Afrikaner nation went through its first sifting during the Rebellion of 1914, when brother stood up against brother, the second during the 1989 election and the third and last sifting was during the April 1994 election. It seems we are now standing before the 'furnace of distress'.

Pieter White of Johannesburg writes: "Seer said we are God's people and in a comparative study between many of his visions and Biblical pronouncements, this is verified.

It becomes very clear from Oom Nicolaas' actions, during the War and Rebellion that God's protective and rescuing Hand was over the Boers every moment on the battlefields. The Almighty disclosed plans to the Seer so that he could lead the Boers and they were capable of cheating, dodging or conquering the enemy.

The Bible: We read in 2 Sam. 5: 23-25 that God Himself fought with Israel on the battlefield: And when David enquired of the Lord, He said: "Thou shalt not go up; but fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees." — David did as the Lord commanded and conquered the enemy.

Seer: (19th May 1925): A fig grove, which I saw in 1910, appeared when the figs were ripe, but now they were just swollen. When they were ripe, I picked some.

The Bible: (Jer 24:5): "Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for their good... And I will give them a heart to know Me — and they shall be my people and I will be their God." The tribe of Judah has always been compared with the fig tree. The Jews are the rotten figs and the exiles of Judah the good (edible) figs. (Read also Hosea 9:10; Amos 4:9; Nah. 3:2; Micah 4:2-4 and Luke 13:6).

The fig grove is standing again, but it seems if the trees are somewhat dry, and there are a few ripe figs.

See also Jer 4:2, 8; Jer 29:17; and Isaiah 18:5. In the Seer's vision and the quoted texts, the division between nations is clearly symbolized. Compared with the 'green' or 'rotten' figs that are numerous, only a few 'ripe' or 'good' figs (true believers from the tribe of Judah) are to be found.

Concerning the ‘rotten’ figs, God told Jeremiah: And I will deliver them... to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse in all places... And I will send the sword, the famine and the pestilence — (Jer 24:8-10).

Seer: (17th November 1915): A friendly Englishman arrived here. I see vines coming up, but a great flame consumes them.

The Bible: (Isaiah 18:5): “For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both cut off the sprigs with pruning hooks, and take away and cut down the branches.” (The sprigs being cut and branches being cut down indicate the division which will occur and which the Seer described as the furnace).

Seer: He said in the days when everything in the country will be upside-down, the truth will be violated in our churches and the ministers will cling to many wrong things; traditions and rituals which they will have to get rid of.

The Bible: (Acts 7:47-51): “And Solomon built him a house. Howbeit the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands — what house will ye build me, saith the Lord — Hath not my hand made all these things? Ye stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost.” — (2 Tim 4:3-4) — “For the time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine, but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears, and they shall turn away their ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables.”

On the 3rd November 1914, Reverend Faustmann said to the Boer prophet: “Look, the Old Testament is obsolete! It serves as a story book, to lead us to the New Testament.” To which Van Rensburg replied: “Jesus was perfect and He said, ‘Render unto Caesar what is his and to God what is His’. And who killed Him? The authorities! You are a Minister, but one without faith.”



## CHAPTER 24 (Epilogue)

**L**et us now bow our heads in the same spirit of humility and unwavering faith in God as did Nicolaas Seer van Rensburg as we take our final leave of him in his last days.

To his son, Andries, shortly before his demise: No stigma rests on your past, or on the past of our nation. Place your hope on the future and aim for the best you can achieve. Our nation has suffered bitterly during the years that lie behind us and that suffering is still not over. I see a black curtain hanging over the future. But rather die in battle than surrender. This was the motto of our fathers, my son; let it be your motto, too. You will only find happiness among your own people.

The Seer is critically ill: I see a piece of wood lying across my chest; the flesh around my arm disappears. I think this will be my end, which is not far any more.

His nearing death: (On his deathbed): I see you trekking back to South West Africa and I see the Vierkleur flying once again. This is God’s Will and His Will shall be done. You will fight in a different manner from the way we fought and there will be many more of you... You are coming to take care of me, but God will take better care...

## Real-life prophecies

**1) Scorched earth** — “Last night I saw something terrifying. We will be going to Kimberley, but we will not stay there very long. I got this feeling that we were riding again, southwards. Then we are in a thorny gully. Troops are around us. I turn over onto my other side. Then I saw our men fleeing across a blackened earth. Women folk and little children approach from the west. They are bundled together in hundreds and thousands and they are fleeing. I see that all the earth is pitch black — I can still hear the children crying. The women were also filled with despair and grief and as they were being herded and driven, I saw our homes and lands go up in flames from horizon to horizon. Everything was covered in smoke and flames...It was terrifying... There is great devastation over the land. I walk away and crawl under a wild sage bush. When they (the commando) mounted their horses, I was missing. They search and eventually find me. They allow me to return home, but I cannot stay there. In my heart, I was restless. I returned to the commando. On arrival at the commando (Gen. Cronjé’s), I am admitted to the hospital, at Boshoff, with a festering hand. The festering hand causes me to be very ill.

(The next vision follows on the previous one): ...I see the English troops, on the move, with scrawny brown horses, as they usually are. They are on their way to Bloemfontein. There is also an army with donkeys. The donkey’s ears are drooping and the army turns. They have little carts. Thus, I see two armies in the visions. Later on, the donkey’s ears stand erect. A man with a white horse brings good news; the vision now becomes faint.

**2) Death of his two daughters** — I see a ladder reaching from Earth to Heaven and our two daughters, Anna Catharina and little Maria Elizabeth are standing on it, and while still looking, I saw my sister, Bettie, who had passed away in ’85, appearing at the foot of the ladder, and I knew she came to fetch them.

(Shortly afterwards, on 6th and 8th October 1900, ten year old Anna Catharina and five year old Maria Elizabeth died of measles in the camp at Mafeking. The two daughters would appear in a vision again 20 years later — five years before his death in 1926):

**3) The Advent** — There is a gallery in the sky to the north and on the gallery there is an inscription like that on the Tabernacle with gold candlesticks. A host of children emerges from behind the gallery and they come South. The children are all approximately 10 years old; all dressed in white and all have blue eyes. My own two children, Anna Catharina and Maria Elizabeth, who both died from measles in the murder-camp at Mafeking, are in the lead. One of my sister’s children, as well as the daughter of my old ‘blanket-mate’, Jan van Wyk those two children also died in the murder-camp, and then I saw all four girls at the head of the procession.” After they had descended, I heard them say in unison: “We have come to share in the joy of our fellow brothers and sisters for whom we were a sacrificed.”

**4) Death of General De la Rey** — “I see a white paper with two black figures on it: 15. This white paper with the black 15 is hanging over Lichtenburg and then I see you, Oom Koos, and Oom is bare-headed. Then I see it is getting far into the evening, and the sky over the village is of black crêpe .I see a great stretch of blue water. On the water there are a number of large corks bobbing. Then I see something very small under the water, and as this small vehicle shoots up, one of the large corks (torpedo’s) sinks and is gone.

“When I look out over the water again, the corks have all gone. On the other side of the water I see a great man. He does not live there; he belongs here to our country (General Christiaan Beyers). He is beautifully dressed. He wears a jacket with gold buttons, and has gold trimmings on his hat. He wears a long sword on his hip. He leaves and comes over the water, back here to us. When he gets here, I see again the white paper with the black figure 15, and I see you again, Oom Koos, and you are with him — and bare-headed. The fine man then takes off his beautiful clothes and removes his sword, saying that he does not want to put them on again....

“And then I see to the north. From the north comes this long wagon driven by steam (train). On this long wagon there are hardly any people only a few. Old Tannie Nonnie is there with the children.

“There are beautiful flowers — flowers everywhere. There is also delicious food in the wagon but nobody eats. Oom Koos de la Rey is also there, but he is bare-headed-and it’s a bad thing. the man of the fine clothes is also with them in the wagon. The wagon stops at many places where there are crowds of people. They are all very sad. It has something to do with Oom Koos. He must be very careful...

“I see the wagon coming to Lichtenburg. It gets dark and again the sky turns to black crêpe (mourning cloth). Then I see the flags of the land on short poles. I see a great mounted commando coming from the direction of Schweizer-Reneke. I see the men sleep out in the open, under the trees in the Market Square. It isn’t war it has something to do with Oom Koos. Then I see a great many of the steam-wagons, all of them coming to Oom Koos.

**5) WW I and the Great Flu** — “During the past week, I often saw darkness descending over the world. It is a darkness in which many nations will be ruined. War is going to destroy millions. But in the aftermath of the war I see a mourning-cloth descending over the world; darkness when all nations will lament and pray; I see the sickle of death mowing down millions. It is a terrible disease which will cause more deaths than all the battles of the war” (he saw WW I and the outbreak of the Spanish Flu, of 1918, in these two visions).

Then he told of the other strange vision: “After that, I saw a sharp sickle on the eastern side of Europe coming in from the west. I do not know what it means. Two red flags are draped over a fence and two head of cattle are fighting. (I have never seen such a sickle or such red flags). Then I spotted my bull, old Piet, blood was pushing up from inside him and he was angry. Four purple flags are also draped over the fence and they, too, turn red. Shortly before the coming Great War, a fountain of blood flowed from Piet. Suddenly the faces of war appear before me again; blood raining from clouds, buckets of blood. There is a massive fire burning. There is a yellow brick that becomes soft. And then I saw a huge red flag moving from north to south. The fire also burnt from north to south. Then everything fades and two red bulls are engaged in battle...”

The fire will continue burning long after the war is over.”

**6) Seer — the news maker** — There will come a time when I will be much in the news again. At that time I saw that we as a nation (South Africans) were still arguing amongst one another, and then suddenly we have a black government. Then only will the Afrikaners’ most bitter struggle begin. At this time the whole world will be ploughed under. This is the beginning of WW III, which will start in region of the Ottoman Empire (modern day Iraq) by the White-backed ox (America). Everything will be in disorder and confusion will reign. Then I saw a snake lying on the ploughed land. I could not see its head or tail. (Nobody will know for certain where this war started, or where and when it will end). Everything in the churches will also be wrong. I saw my daughter Anna seated and writing, then I knew: nobody would be able to make head or tail of my visions for one will say Nicolaas van Rensburg said this and another will argue and say, no, he said thus.... (After seeing this vision he asked his daughter, Anna, to write down his visions daily so that all will know when the time comes).

**7) Terror in Zimbabwe** — “I see a long line of Native spears appears behind the English (in Zimbabwe), then a bucket of blood falls over. The other whites flee in our direction. The dust in front of their wagons catches alight. I see a mountainous countryside and smoke and flames emerge from between the mountains and people engaged in heavy fighting appear. Those are the Boers living in that area. They flee so swiftly that the dust flies behind them. Their interest

is our interest. We will have to stand together...And if you think it will be worse there, known then it will be far worse here (South Africa)!”

**8) ...And in South Africa** — “I see a coffin being let down into a grave, fires coming out, but one great fire igniting in front. Naked people appear. I’m sitting by a table and dividing a tart. It is dark, but silver letters appear on a shining (metal) sheet...The words of the Lord are pure words; as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

“The body of the king (black leader) is placed in a glass coffin and he lies in state at the Union Buildings in Pretoria for seven days. Mourners came from all over the world to pay homage to this king (of the rainbow nation). Nobody worked for seven days, for people moved past the coffin day and night, fell on it and wept bitterly, and could not be consoled for seven days. On the eighth day he was buried...

Then I saw a fatal stomach disease break out in the Johannesburg area. This would cause even greater violence: There is a round tank in the east and fire falls out of it...A cow-dung-fire is burning in Johannesburg. Between us the pots are boiling.... I see Johannesburg burning while bloody battles are being fought...”

**9) Shadow of the spear** — “We are going to have more trouble with the Native, for years ago, shortly after the War (Anglo-Boer War) I saw a small Native rising halfway out of the earth. Then I had another vision. I saw he had grown into a mighty warrior who now appeared fully out of the earth, and the shadow of the spear and shield he held above his head, fell right across the land. This is far in the future, then he disappears into fog. But before that time I also saw darkness descending over the land.”

**10) The wagon wheel and the snake** — “I see an old wagon wheel which comes rolling from East London and Port Elizabeth in the eastern province (enemies of the Afrikaner English and pro-English Afrikaners, as well as jingoes and foreigners. At first, it wobbles a lot, but then gets direction and loses a spoke (which binds government and nation together) and then loses a rim (old enemies) and gradually it becomes a new wheel.

“It rolls as far as Vereeniging and a petrol factory (Sasolburg) where it lies down.

“I see a snake sailing towards us, but I cannot see its head. It sails in the long grass. The snake lingers a while in Mafeking (there will be trouble and chaos, but only for a short period) then it also goes to Vereeniging where it curls itself up without me having seen its head.”

**11) Total reform in South Africa** — “During the time of reform, virtually nothing in the country will be right; neither in Government, nor in our churches. I see the Union overturned by the plough; what was above is now below and the masters have now become the servants. Total reform will also occur in general society...”

**12) Black on black violence** — “I saw a number of blacks emerging from the grass. The blacks all had guns and the guns were all trained on me (the Afrikaner nation). Just as I thought they were about to shoot me, they turned away to where other blacks were running...Blacks warring on blacks again...Then I see the prison cells are all open and the lines are full of clean washing criminals are freed and many of them occupy privileged positions. On the northern side there are Natives armed with guns, but I only see their legs. **THEN PRESIDENT KRUGER CAME INTO SIGHT.**”

**13) When trouble starts** — “Parliament is in session when trouble starts here and there is drought in our country a devastating drought the worst drought in history. Never before was so much State aid granted to the drought stricken areas. Parliament can be convened with human intelligence, but droughts come from the Lord. I see merino rams (cabinet) in session with their

heads put together, as there are extremely urgent matters to be discussed. These ‘urgent’ matters must mean some great crisis for the Government of the day. During this time I see a much bigger strike than that of 1922 and all the trains in the Union, except the train between German West and Prieska, are at a standstill. Their crews are also on strike.

“Concurrent with the strike, I saw a massive power failure in Johannesburg; some people will still have firewood for cooking purposes, while others will have to eat cold food.

“In the direction of Johannesburg lies a large pile of dried wood, about 100 yards in diameter. A table is set and a dish of cold (dried) crushed maize is on the table, followed by a dish of cold porridge.

“Nothing will bring an end to the strikes. Continuous demands for higher salaries that will be made until businesses cannot afford them any longer and they will be forced to close.

“All the trains and motor vehicles in the Union are at a standstill at that time. Only the train from Prieska will be running, as our cannons and guns will be coming from Lüderitzbucht. (Lüderitz Bay).

“However, before that happens, the liberal English, Jews and jingoes will not only use the riches of our country to oppress us; they will also incite the Indians, black Communists and liberal Coloureds to lay charges against, and murder us. Some white policemen and members of the Defence force will also take part in this persecution, and in return many false promises will be made to them. A father will betray his son, a sister her brother and a friend will betray the one who trusted him. The renegade chiefs will go to England where they will be plotting in secret with the English, getting their plans in order. Then, when we least expect it, they will strike, we will be disarmed, brought before Court on trumped-up charges and imprisoned immediately. You see these plans were already in the pipeline long before a black government came into power. Many of our people will be killed in the intense struggle that will follow. For that reason we must never surrender our weapons; we must settle our differences and unite if we want to save ourselves from going under.

“When these things start, a man rises up in Germany who will take over the reins. They have been preparing in secret for this takeover for many years. And the arms that Germany will produce will be of such a nature that many countries will be afraid of attacking them. They also become liberated, regain all their states in Europe and become so powerful that I see it (Germany) seated at the head of the table just after WW III ends. England’s place is empty, as it isn’t a nation any longer. And now Germany gets an opportunity to avenge all its men who were hanged after World War II and deliver the Coup de Grace to England. Yes, it is Germany with its unbelievable weapons, which will destroy the Englishman for what they had done to it (Germany) during WW II, and we also owe them...

“At this stage our people are very divided — many will resign from the security forces — military as well as police but many will stay on to assist the English to subvert the Boers.

“But many of the men in the Security Forces, who are supporting us, are now being arrested and replaced with jingoes.

“However, when they are ready to attack the rebels (whites who are resisting), things will turn ugly and all their well-laid plans will be destroyed. It will be so horrific for them that they will flee, but it will not be of any use, for many will die when we as well as German forces retaliate. They will never be able to fight against us again.

“All those advanced secret weapons I wrote about earlier, will be used and their destructive power will be like firebombs that can destroy large cities. Smoke and fire will cover everything

like a thick blanket for weeks perhaps months and it will become dark early in the morning, while birds will nest early. A toxic gas will also kill silently in the cities without even cracking a windowpane. This will be released over port cities from German submarines and warships and it will colour the sky a shiny yellow orange hue that will be seen daily on the horizon. The war will not last long, but peace will only prevail once we have ‘cleaned up’ into the north. Many of the neighbouring states will then willingly reach out their hands to us...”

14) Nuclear Explosion (South Africa’s Chernobyl?) — “Darkness descends. Two small lights. A massive engine emitting smoke, which covers the mountains and then people come walking across the bare earth. I see a town where the houses disappear. Our people appear. I see a large red bull with shortish horns and fierce red cattle surround him. The carts go up and it is **SO DARK I CANNOT SEE MY HORSE’S MANE**. The world is burnt black. The further I go, the hotter I feel the glow in my face. I then enter the home of ‘Tant’ Nonnie (General de Wet’s wife) and the carts pass by.”

(A massive explosion will occur at South Africa’s nuclear reactor at Koeberg and everything in a radius of 200 km. will be destroyed by radiation).

15) **The face of aids** — “A great tank (reservoir) comes from the north. Fine sheep droppings roll from it (sexually transmitted diseases as a result of immorality), the tank rolls South and the earth becomes like a dung-yard...An old little Bantu (third world) dressed in women’s clothing (homosexual) sits in Europe and droppings roll off him in the West. He is totally infected with this disease and the Western nations will also be infected”

16. **The Last Great War** — “The worst will be ‘electric beams’ sowing death and destruction above and below; even the soil will be destroyed and few people will remain alive. The Russians storm through Hungary, Yugoslavia, through Austria to Italy to occupy these countries, then through France which supports them en route to Spain where the Spanish put up a fierce resistance before the USA comes to their aid. The Russians have one purpose in mind Africa, to incite the blacks, so by the time summer has arrived, they have virtually conquered the whole of Europe. This will be our time of oppression when our enemies make a concerted effort to annihilate us, incited by English clergy, Jews, Indians, Bantus and Jingoos. English and USA troops, in Germany, will be wiped out. That war will be one of terrible battles, and a great well will be filled with blood. This leaves the Russians no time to think and at this point God comes to the Germans’ assistance. They, with help from the USA, attack the Russian communication lines and press down on them from all sides until the Russians are completely defeated...”

17. **Black clouds over England** — “I see seven black clouds in the sky and raindrops begin to fall. A man in a grey suit (somebody divine) appeared and asked me whether I had seen the clouds, and I replied yes, I saw two clouds in the east, west and south, but only one in the north. Then the man said to me: ‘this is the seven disasters God is going to send over England that will destroy it...’”



## References

- Amery, L.S.** The Times His Story of the War in SA. 5 vols. London. 1900-1909.
- Badenhorst, Anna.** Gesigtboeke, dle. 1-4. Lichtenburg museum. 1926.
- Botha, Sybrand,** Profeet en Krygsman. APB. 1942.
- Brandt, Johanna.** The Petticoat Commando. Mills & Boon. 1913.
- Cloete, Stuart.** Rags of Glory. Doubleday. 1963.
- Correspondent. Van Rensburg** Prophecies. The Forum 28-8-40.
- Correspondent.** A Prophet. Cape Times 15-3-26.
- Correspondent.** The Transvaal Prophet. The Argus 20-3-26.
- De Jager, P.J.** Die geskiedenis van Ottosdal Kommando. O.K. 1989
- De Jong, C. Nikolaas van Rensburg** een Profeet onder die Krijgelingen. Nieuws uit Z.A., dle I & II, June, July, 1969.
- De Wet, J.I. et al.** Bybelse Geskiedenis van die Kategese. HAUM. 1971.
- Die Bybel.** 1947-uitgawe. Bybelgenootskap van S.A.
- Dreyer, H. J. Bees,** vark en hond. Die Volksblad of 6-10-41.
- Fick, M.L.** Stemme uit die vrouekamp. Self. 1925.
- Fryer, Charles.** Siener van Rensburg oor die laaste dae. Insig, June 1993.
- Green** A Transvaal Farmer had the Gift of Prophecy. Outspan of 6-7-56.
- Heinen, H.** Ou Siener het hulle veilig deurgelei. Mense, January 1956.
- Hendriks, P. G.** Gewapende protes. Oranjewerkers. 1989.
- Hoogenhout, P. Imker.** Oom Nicolaas van Rensburg — die Siener. Die Brandwag, 30-10-59.
- Intieme vriend. Oom Nicolaas van Rensburg,** die Siener. Die Burger, Nuwejaar 1921.
- Kalahari-Mac.** Agter die skerms met die Rebelle 3dle. L en S. B. & K. 1949.
- Kemp, Genl. J. C.** Vir vryheid en vir reg. Nasionale Pers. 1941.
- Kriek, S.** Siener van Rensburg se gesigte oor die Rebellie. Die Burger, 6-13.7.40.
- Lategan, J.** Die Siener het samesmelting al voor 1920 voorspel. Die Huisgenoot, 7-10-57.
- Leigh, C.** Nog staaltjies oor die Siener. Die Huisgenoot, 16-10-76.
- Loubser, J. H.** Hollandertjie, jy is ook onder die donker Wolk. Merkwaardige voorspellings van Siener van Rensburg. Die Huisgenoot, 13-11-53.

- Maritz, S. G.** My Lewe en Strewe. Self. 1939.
- Meintjes, Johannes.** De la Rey, Lion of the West. APB. 1961.
- Meintjes, Johannes,** BoodsAPPER van die Onbekende. Dabreek en Sondagnuus, 17-12-76 & 31-12-76.
- Muller, P.** Siener was die stem nie swaard van God. Rapport, 6-6-93.
- Mussmann, B.** Gesigte van Siener. dle 6-10. Self. 1955-57.
- Mussmann, B.** Die Rebelle soos beskryf aan mnr. Joos Haasbroek. Ongepubliseerde manuskrip.
- Mussmann, B.** Persoonlike briewe aan kennisse en vriende landswyd. 1948-1962.
- Mussmann, B.** Die Siener. Die Volksblad, 3-2-45.
- Mussmann, B.** Baie Boere-leeste. Die Volksblad, 16-6-43.
- Mussmann, B.** Die Siener en die huidige toestand. Die Volksblad, 11-7-49.
- Mussmann, B.** Siener en die O.B. Die Volksblad, 6-8-41.
- Neetling, E.** Mag ons vergeet! Nasionale Pers. 1940.
- Oost, Harm.** Wie is die skuldig? APB. 1956.
- Oost, H.** Siener het die opkoms van die Sowjet voorspel. Die Huisgenoot, 15-7-57.
- Oost, H.** Oorlede oom Klasie, was hy werklik 'n siener? Die Burger, 27-3-26.
- Orford, J. G.** Verdict of History. Military History. 1971.
- Pakenham, Thomas.** Die Boereoorlog. Jonathan Bell. 1981.
- Raath, A. W. G. & N. van Zyl.** Die Vierkleur wapper weer: Die visioene van Siener van Rensburg. Vierkleur Uitgewery. 1994.
- Raath, A. W. G. & N. van Zyl.** Siener van Rensburg en die Rebelle. Self. 1994.
- Raspail, Jean. The Camp of the Saints. Editions Robert Laffont, S.A., Paris, 1973.
- Roos, M.** Bloed uit 'n wolk — visioene van SA sieners. Die Huisgenoot, 18-4-91.
- Rossouw, W. A.** Siener van Rensburg. Profeet, gelowige en trooster. Konteks, Oktober 1991.
- Rossouw, Dr. Servaas.** Gesigte van Siener deel 5. Swellendam. 1920.
- Rossouw, D.** Boek oor Siener 'n kleinood. Die Volksblad, 21-6-93.
- Scholtz, G.D.** Die Rebelle 1914-1915. APB. 1942.
- Schutte, Jan. Die Profeet, die Leeu en die swart 15. Overvaal Museumnuus, Oktober 1992.
- SESA, Deel II.** Siener van Rensburg. 1975.

- Teixeira, Bernardo.** The Fabric of Terror. Human & Rosseau. 1965.
- Smuts, J. C.** Jan Christaan Smuts. Cassel & Company. 1952.
- Snyman, Adriaan.** Siener van Rensburg Profeet vir sy volk. Hugenate Publikasies. 1992.
- Snyman, Adriaan.** Stem van 'n profeet. Hugenate Publikasies. 1993.
- Snyman, Adriaan.** Profesieë oor SA. Libanon-Uitgewers. 1994.
- Spolstra, B.** Lord Methuen, uitoorlê. Potchestroom Herald. 1915.
- Taljaart, J.** Man in die bruin pak sal ons Nuwe SA binnelei. Insig, April, 1991.
- Van der Merwe, K.** Boeke met Siener se gesigte soek. Rapport, 4-10-81.
- Van Wyk, J. F.** Die Mauser knal. APB. 1971.
- Van Schoor, M.C.E.** Die Rebelle. Die Huisgenoot, 7 & 14-8 & 4-9-64.
- Van Zyl, D.H.** In die konsentrasiekamp. Nasionale Pers. 1944.
- Van der Walt, S. J.** Siener en die rooi bul. Die Brandwag, 1-8-47.
- Van der Merwe, Koos.** Die gesigte en drome van Siener van Rensburg.
- Die Huisgenoot**, 12-9-75
- Van der Westhuizen, G.** Vier artikels oor Siener van Rensburg. Knapsak, April, Julie, Oktober en Desember 1989.
- Walter, E.** Siener voorspel in 1920 Vierkleur sal wapper. Die Transvaler, 22-1-1993.



**THE NEW CHRISTIAN CRUSADE  
CHURCH**

**CALLING THE PEOPLE OF BRITAIN**

**At last the bible makes sense!**

**At last we know its meaning.**

**Its the book of the RACE**

**"For out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the  
Word of the Lord from Jerusalem"  
(Isaiah 2:3)."**

